

---

# **LuxPy Documentation**

***Release 1.12.0***

**Kevin A.G. Smet**

**Apr 02, 2025**



## **CONTENTS:**



- Author: K.A.G. Smet (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)
- Version: 1.12.0
- Date: April 02, 2025
- License: GPLv3





## LICENSE: GPLv3

Copyright (C) <2017><Kevin A.G. Smet> (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>>.





## INSTALLATION

### 2.1 Install luxpy

#### 1. Install miniconda

- download the installer from: <https://conda.io/miniconda.html> or <https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/>)
- e.g. [https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/Miniconda3-latest-Windows-x86\\_64.exe](https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/Miniconda3-latest-Windows-x86_64.exe)
- Make sure 'conda.exe' can be found on the windows system path, if necessary do a manual add.

#### 2. Create a virtual environment with full anaconda distribution by typing the following at the commandline:

```
>> conda create --name py36 python=3.6 anaconda
```

#### 3. Activate the virtual environment:

```
>> activate py36
```

#### 4. Install pip to virtual environment (just to ensure any packages to be installed with pip to this virt. env. will be installed here and not globally):

```
>> conda install -n py36 pip
```

#### 5a. Install luxpy package from pypi:

```
>> pip install luxpy
```

#### 5b. Install luxpy package from anaconda:

```
>> conda install -c ksmet1977 luxpy
```

#### Note

If any errors show up, try and do a manual install of the dependencies: scipy, numpy, pandas, matplotlib and setuptools, either using e.g. `>> conda install scipy` or `>> pip install scipy`, and try and reinstall luxpy using pip.

## 2.2 Use of LuxPy package in Spyder IDE

6. Install spyder in py36 environment:

```
>> conda install -n py36 spyder
```

7. Run spyder

```
>> spyder
```

8. To import the luxpy package, on Spyder's commandline for the IPython kernel (or in script) type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

## 2.3 Use of LuxPy package in Jupyter notebook

6. Install jupyter in py36 environment:

```
>> conda install -n py36 jupyter
```

7. Start jupyter notebook:

```
>> jupyter notebook
```

8. **Open an existing or new notebook:**

e.g. open “luxpy\_basic\_usage.ipynb” for an overview of how to use the LuxPy package.

9. To import LuxPy package type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

## IMPORTED (REQUIRED) PACKAGES

### 3.1 Core

- `import os`
- `import warnings`
- `import pathlib`
- `import importlib`
- `from collections import OrderedDict as odict`
- `import colorsys`
- `import itertools`
- `import copy`
- `import time`
- `import tkinter`
- `import ctypes`
- `import platform`
- `import subprocess`
- `import cProfile`
- `import pstats`
- `import io`

### 3.2 Imported 3e party dependencies :

- `numpy` (automatic install)
- `scipy` (stats, optimize, interpolate, ...)

### 3.3 Lazily imported 3e party dependencies ():

- matplotlib.pyplot (any graphic output anywhere)
- imageio (imread(), imsave())
- openpyxl (in luxpy.utils: read\_excel, write\_excel)

### 3.4 3e party dependencies (automatic install on import)

- import pyswarms (when importing particleswarms from math)
- import pymoo (when importing pymoo\_nsga\_ii from math)
- import harfang as hg (when importing toolbox.stereoscopicviewer)

### 3.5 3e party dependencies (requiring manual install)

**To control Ocean Optics spectrometers with spectro toolbox:**

- import seabreeze (conda install -c poehlmann python-seabreeze)
- pip install pyusb (for use with 'pyseabreeze' backend of python-seabreeze)

## LUXPY PACKAGE STRUCTURE

### 4.1 Utils sub-package

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `utilities.py`
- `folder_tree.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.utils`

`luxpy.utils.get_Axes3D_module()`

Get Axes3D module from `mpl_toolkits.mplot3d`

`luxpy.utils.np2d(data)`

Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array.

**Args:**

**data**

tuple, list, ndarray

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with `.ndim >= 2`

`luxpy.utils.np3d(data)`

Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array.

**Args:**

**data**

tuple, list, ndarray

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with `.ndim >= 3`

`luxpy.utils.np2dT(data)`

Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array and transpose.

**Args:**

**data**

tuple, list, ndarray

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with `.ndim >= 2` and with transposed axes.

`luxpy.utils.np3dT(data)`

Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array and transposed first 2 axes.

**Args:**

**data**

tuple, list, ndarray

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with `.ndim >= 3` and with first two axes  
transposed (axis=3 is kept the same).

`luxpy.utils.put_args_in_db(db, args)`

Takes the args with not-None input values of a function and overwrites the values of the corresponding keys in dict db. | (args are collected with the built-in function `locals()`), | See example usage below)

**Args:**

**db**

dict

**Returns:**

**returns**

dict with the values of specific keys overwritten by the  
not-None values of corresponding args of a function fcn.

**Example usage:**

```
_db = {'c' : 'c1', 'd' : 10, 'e' : {'e1':'hello', 'e2':1000}}
```

```
def test_put_args_in_db(a, b, db = None, c = None, d = None, e = None):
```

```
    args = locals().copy() # get dict with keyword input arguments to  
                           # function 'test_put_args_in_db'
```

```
    db = put_args_in_db(db,args) # overwrite non-None args in db copy.
```

```
    if db is not None: # unpack db for further use  
        c,d,e = [db[x] for x in sorted(db.keys())]
```

```

print(' a : {}'.format(a))
print(' b : {}'.format(b))
print(' db: {}'.format(db))
print(' c : {}'.format(c))
print(' d : {}'.format(d))
print(' e : {}'.format(e))
print('_db: {}'.format(_db))

```

`luxpy.utils.vec_to_dict(vec=None, dic={}, vsize=None, keys=None)`

Convert dict to vec and vice versa.

**Args:**

**vec**

list or vector array, optional

**dic**

dict, optional

**vsize**

list or vector array with size of values of dict, optional

**keys**

list or vector array with keys in dict (must be provided).

**Returns:**

**returns**

x, vsize

x is an array, if vec is None

x is a dict, if vec is not None

`luxpy.utils.loadtxt(filename, header=None, sep=',', dtype=<class 'float'>, missing_values=nan)`

Load data from text file.

**Args:**

**filename**

String with filename [+path]

**header**

None, optional

None: no header present, 'infer' get from file.

**sep**

',' , optional

Delimiter (' , -> csv file)

**dtype**

float, optional

Try casting output array to this datatype.

**missing\_values**

np.nan, optional

Replace missing values with this.

**Returns:****ndarray**

loaded data in ndarray of type dtype or object (in case of mixed types)

`luxpy.utils.savetxt(filename, X, header=None, sep=',', fmt=':1.18f', aw='w')`

Save data to text file.

**Args:****filename**

String with filename [+path]

**X**

ndarray with data

**header**

None or list, optional

None: no header present.

**sep**

',' optional

Delimiter (',' -> csv file)

**fmt**

':1.18f', optional

Format string for numerical data output.

Can be tuple/list for different output formats per column.

**aw**

'w', optional

options: 'w' -> write or 'a' -> append to file

`luxpy.utils.getdata(data, dtype=<class 'float'>, header=None, sep=',', datatype='S', copy=True, verbosity=False, missing_values=nan)`

Get data from csv-file.

**Args:****data**

- str with path to file containing data

- ndarray with data

**dtype**

float, optional

dtype of elements in ndarray data array

If None: mixture of datatypes is expected->dtype of output will be object

**header**

None, optional

- None: no header in file

- 'infer': infer headers from file



**sep**

‘,’ or ‘ ‘ or other char, optional  
Column separator in data file

**datatype**

‘S’, optional  
Specifies a type of data.  
Is used when creating column headers (:column: is None).  
-‘S’: light source spectrum  
-‘R’: reflectance spectrum  
or other.

**copy**

True, optional  
Return a copy of ndarray

**verbosity**

True, False, optional  
Print warning when inferring headers from file.

**Returns:****returns**

data as ndarray

`luxpy.utils.dictkv(keys=None, values=None, ordered=True)`

Easy input of of keys and values into dict.

**Args:****keys**

iterable list[str,...] of keys

**values**

iterable list[...,...] of values

**ordered**

True, False, optional  
True: creates an ordered dict using ‘collections.OrderedDict()’

**Returns:****returns**

(ordered) dict

`luxpy.utils.meshblock(x, y)`

Create a meshed block from x and y.

(Similar to meshgrid, but axis = 0 is retained).

To enable fast blockwise calculation.

**Args:**

**x**  
ndarray with ndim == 2

**y**  
ndarray with ndim == 2

**Returns:**

**X,Y**  
2 ndarrays with ndim == 3  
X.shape = (x.shape[0],y.shape[0],x.shape[1])  
Y.shape = (x.shape[0],y.shape[0],y.shape[1])

`luxpy.utils.asplit(data)`

Split data on last axis

**Args:**

**data**  
ndarray

**Returns:**

**returns**  
ndarray, ndarray, ...  
(number of returns is equal data.shape[-1])

`luxpy.utils.ajoin(data)`

Join data on last axis.

**Args:**

**data**  
tuple (ndarray, ndarray, ...)

**Returns:**

**returns**  
ndarray (shape[-1] is equal to tuple length)

`luxpy.utils.broadcast_shape(data, target_shape=None, expand_2d_to_3d=None, axis0_repeats=None, axis1_repeats=None)`

Broadcasts shapes of data to a target\_shape.

Useful for block/vector calc. when numpy fails to broadcast correctly.

**Args:**

**data**  
ndarray  
**target\_shape**  
None or tuple with requested shape, optional  
- None: returns unchanged :data:

**expand\_2d\_to\_3d**

None (do nothing) or ..., optional  
 If ndim == 2, expand from 2 to 3 dimensions

**axis0\_repeats**

None or number of times to repeat axis=0, optional  
 - None: keep axis=0 same size

**axis1\_repeats**

None or number of times to repeat axis=1, optional  
 - None: keep axis=1 same size

**Returns:****returns**

reshaped ndarray

`luxpy.utils.todim(x, tshape, add_axis=1, equal_shape=False)`

Expand x to dims that are broadcast-compatible with shape of another array.

**Args:****x**

ndarray

**tshape**

tuple with target shape

**add\_axis**

1, optional  
 Determines where in x.shape an axis should be added

**equal\_shape**

False or True, optional  
 True: expand :x: to identical dimensions (specified by :tshape:)

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray broadcast-compatible with tshape.

`luxpy.utils.read_excel(filename, sheet_name=None, cell_range=None, dtype=<class 'float'>, force_dictoutput=False, out='X')`

Read excel file using openpyxl.

**Args:****filename**

string with [path/]filename of Excel file.

**sheet\_name**

None, optional  
 If None: read all sheets  
 If string or tuple/list of strings: read these sheets.

**cell\_range**

None, optional

Read all data on sheet(s).

If string range (e.g. 'B2:C4') or tuple/list of cell\_ranges: read this range.

If tuple/list: then length must match that of the list of sheet\_names!

**dtype**

float, optional

Try to cast the output data array(s) to this type. In case of failure, data type will be 'object'.

**force\_dictoutput**

False, optional

If True: output will always be a dictionary (sheet\_names are keys) with the requested data arrays.

If False: in case only a single sheet\_name is supplied or only a single sheet is present, then the output will be an ndarray!

**out**

'X', optional

String specifying requested output (eg. 'X' or 'X,wb' with wb the loaded workbook)

**Returns:**

**X**

dict or ndarray (single sheet and force\_dictoutput==False) with data in requested ranges.

**wb**

If in :out: the loaded workbook is also output.

`luxpy.utils.write_excel(filename, X, sheet_name=None, cell_range=None)`

Write data to an excel file using openpyxl.

**Args:**

**filename**

string with [path/]filename of Excel file.

**sheet\_name**

None, optional

If None: use first one (or the keys in :X: when it is a dictionary)

If string: use this sheet.

If tuple/list of strings: use these to write the data in :X: (if :X: is a list/tuple of ndarrays)

**X**

ndarray, list/tuple or dict

If ndarray/list/tuple: sheet\_names must be supplied explicitly in :sheet\_names:

If dict: keys must be sheet\_names

**cell\_range**

None, optional

Read all data on sheet(s).

If string range (e.g. 'B2:C4') or tuple/list of cell\_ranges: read this range.

If tuple/list: then length must match that of the list of sheet\_names!

```
luxpy.utils.show_luxpy_tree(omit=['.pyc', '__pycache__', '.txt', '.dat', '.csv', '.npz', '.png', '.jpg', '.md', '.pdf',
                                  '.ini', '.log', '.rar', 'drivers', 'SDK_', 'dll', 'bak'])
```

Show luxpy foler tree.

**Args:**

**omit**

List of folders and file-extensions to omit.

**Returns:**

None

```
luxpy.utils.is_importable(string, pip_string=None, try_pip_install=False)
```

Check if string is importable/loadable. If it doesn't then try to 'pip install' it using subprocess. Returns None if succesful, otherwise throws and error or outputs False.

**Args:**

**string**

string with package or module name

**pip\_string**

string with package or module name as known by pip

If None: use the import string

**try\_pip\_install**

False, optional

True: try pip installing it using subprocess

**Returns:**

**success**

True if importable, False if not.

```
luxpy.utils.get_function_kwargs(f)
```

Get dictionary of a function's keyword arguments and their default values.

**Args:**

**f**

function name

**Returns:**

**dict**

Dict with the function's keyword arguments and their default values

Is empty if there are no defaults (i.e. f.\_\_defaults\_\_ or f.\_\_kwdefaults\_\_ are None).

```
luxpy.utils.profile_fcn(fcn, profile=True, sort_stats='tottime', output_file=None)
```

Profile or time a function fcn.

**Args:**

**fcn**

function to be profiled or timed (using `time.time()` difference)

**profile**

True, optional

Profile the function, otherwise only time it.

**sort\_stats**

'tottime', optional

Sort profile results according to `sort_stats` ('tottime', 'cumtime',...)

**output\_file**

None, optional

If not None: output result to `output_file`.

**Return:**

**ps**

Profiler output

`luxpy.utils.unique(array, sort=True)`

Get unique elements from array.

**Args:**

**array**

array to get unique elements from.

**sort**

True, optional

If True: get sorted unique elements.

**Returns:**

**unique\_array**

ndarray with (sorted) unique elements.

`luxpy.utils.save_pkl(filename, obj, compresslevel=0)`

Save an object in a (gzipped) pickle file.

**Args:**

**filename**

str with filename of pickle file.

**obj**

python object to save

**compresslevel**

0, optional

If > 0: use gzip to compress pkl file.

**Returns:**

None

`luxpy.utils.load_pkl(filename, gzipped=False)`

Load the object in a (gzipped) pickle file.

**Args:**

**filename**

str with filename of pickle file.

**gzipped**

False, optional

If True: '.gz' will be added to filename before opening.

**Returns:**

**obj**

loaded python object

`luxpy.utils.imread(file, use_freeimage=False)`

Read image using imageio

`luxpy.utils.imwrite(file, img, use_freeimage=False)`

Save image using imageio

`luxpy.utils.lazy_import(name)`

Lazy import of module

`luxpy.utils.tree(dir_path: Path, level: int = -1, limit_to_directories: bool = False, length_limit: int = 1000, omit=[])`

Given a directory Path object print a visual tree structure

**References:**

1. <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/9727673/list-directory-tree-structure-in-python>

## 4.2 Math sub-package

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `basics.py`
- `minimizebnd.py`
- `mupolymodel.py`
- `Pyswarms_particleswarm.py`
- `pymoo_nsga_ii.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.math`

### 4.2.1 Module with useful math functions

**normalize\_3x3\_matrix()**

Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0  $\rightarrow$  [1,1,1]

**line\_intersect()**

Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.

<https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections>

**positive\_arctan()**

Calculates the positive angle ( $0^\circ$ - $360^\circ$  or  $0 - 2*\pi$  rad.) from x and y.

**dot23()**

Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().

**check\_symmetric()**

Checks if A is symmetric.

**check\_posdef()**

Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.

**symmM\_to\_posdefM()**

Converts a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.

Two methods are supported:

- \* 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's matlab function Spd\_Mat.m

(<https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/45873-positive-definite-matrix>)

- \* 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's 'nearestSPD' MATLAB code.

(<https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite>)

**bvgpdf()**

Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF) at (x,y) with center mu and inverse covariance matrix, sigma<sub>inv</sub>.

**mahalanobis2()**

Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance with center mu and shape and orientation determined by sigma<sub>inv</sub>.

**rms()**

Calculates root-mean-square along axis.

**geomean()**

Calculates geometric mean along axis.

**polyarea()**

Calculates area of polygon.

(First coordinate should also be last)

**erf(), erfinv()**

erf-function and its inverse, imported from scipy.special

**cart2pol()**

Converts Cartesian to polar coordinates.



**pol2cart()**

Converts polar to Cartesian coordinates.

**cart2spher()**

Converts Cartesian to spherical coordinates.

**spher2cart()**

Converts spherical to Cartesian coordinates.

**magnitude\_v()**

Calculates magnitude of vector.

**angle\_v1v2()**

Calculates angle between two vectors.

**histogram()**

Histogram function that can take as bins either the center (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.

**v\_to\_cik()**

Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)<sup>-1</sup>' elements cik from v-format ellipse descriptor.

**cik\_to\_v()**

Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'<sup>-1</sup> cik.

**minimizebnd()**

scipy.minimize() that allows constrained parameters on unconstrained methods(port of Matlab's fminsearchbnd). Starting, lower and upper bounds values can also be provided as a dict.

**DEMO**

Module for Differential Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization (DEMO).

**vec3**

Module for spherical vector coordinates.

**fmod()**

Floating point modulus, e.g.: fmod(theta, np.pi \* 2) would keep an angle in [0, 2pi]

**fit\_ellipse()**

Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.

**fit\_cov\_ellipse()**

Fit an covariance ellipse to supplied data points.

**interp1\_sprague5()**

Perform a 1-dimensional 5th order Sprague interpolation.

**linterp()**

Perform a 1-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around numpy.interp1 with added linear extrapolation).

**interp1()**

Perform a 1-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline, scipy.interpolate.interp1d and numpy based linterp).

**ndinterp1()**

Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.

**ndinterp1\_scipy()**

Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation (wrapper around `scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator`)

**box\_m()**

Performs a Box M test on covariance matrices.

**pitman\_morgan()**

Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with paired samples.

**mupolymod**

Module for Multivariate Polynomial Model Optimization (2D, 3D)

**NOT IMPORTED in math-namespace (to minimize dependencies)**

**pyswarms\_particleswarm**

Module with `particleswarm()` function for global minimization using particle swarms (wrapper around `pyswarms.single.GlobalBestPSO`)

**pymoo\_nsga\_ii**

Module with `nsga_ii()` function for pareto-optimal boundary minimization using Non-Dominated-Sort-Genetic-Algorithm NSGA-II (wrapper around `pymoo.NSGAII`)

---

```
luxpy.math.normalize_3x3_matrix(M, xyz0=array([[1.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00]]))
```

Normalize 3x3 matrix M to  $xyz0 \rightarrow [1,1,1]$

If `M.shape == (1,9)`: M is reshaped to (3,3)

**Args:**

**M**

ndarray((3,3) or ndarray((1,9))

**xyz0**

2darray, optional

**Returns:**

**returns**

normalized matrix such that  $M*xyz0 = [1,1,1]$

```
luxpy.math.symmM_to_posdefM(A=None, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09, method='make', forcesymm=True)
```

Convert a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.

**Args:**

**A**

ndarray

**atol**

float, optional

The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)

**rtol**

float, optional

The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)**method**

'make' or 'nearest', optional (see notes for more info)

**forcesymm**

True or False, optional

If A is not symmetric, force symmetry using:

$$A = \text{numpy.triu}(A) + \text{numpy.triu}(A).T - \text{numpy.diag}(\text{numpy.diag}(A))$$
**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with positive-definite matrix.

**Notes on supported methods:**

1. 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's matlab function `Spd_Mat.m`
2. 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's `'nearestSPD'` MATLAB code. <<https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite>>`\_

`luxpy.math.check_symmetric(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)`

Check if A is symmetric.

**Args:****A**

ndarray

**atol**

float, optional

The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)**rtol**

float, optional

The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)**Returns:****returns**

Bool

True: the array is symmetric within the given tolerance

`luxpy.math.in_hull(p, hull)`Test if points in *p* are in *hull***Args:****p**

NxK coordinates of N points in K dimensions

**hull**Either a `scipy.spatial.Delaunay` object or the MxK array of the coordinates of M points in K dimensions for which Delaunay

triangulation will be computed

**Returns:****bool**

boolean ndarray with True for in-gamut and False for out-of-gamut points

`luxpy.math.check_posdef(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)`

Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.

**Args:****A**

ndarray

**atol**

float, optional

The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)

**rtol**

float, optional

The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of `numpy.allclose()`)

**Returns:****returns**

Bool

True: the array is positive-definite within the given tolerance

`luxpy.math.positive_arctan(x, y, htype='deg')`

Calculate positive angle (0°-360° or 0 - 2\*pi rad.) from x and y.

**Args:****x**

ndarray of x-coordinates

**y**

ndarray of y-coordinates

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional

- 'deg': hue angle between 0° and 360°

- 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray of positive angles.

`luxpy.math.line_intersect(a1, a2, b1, b2)`

Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.

**Args:****a1**

ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line a

**a2**

ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line a

**b1**

ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line b

**b2**

ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line b

**Note:**

N is the number of line segments a and b.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with line-intersections (.shape = (N,2))

**References:**

1. <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections>

`luxpy.math.erf(x, /, out=None, *, where=True, casting='same_kind', order='K', dtype=None, subok=True[, signature, extobj])`

erf(z) Returns the error function of complex argument.

It is defined as  $2/\sqrt{\pi} \int_0^z e^{-t^2} dt$ . Args:**x**

ndarray

Input array.

**Returns:****res**

ndarray

The values of the error function at the given points x.

**See Also:**

nerfc, erfinv, erfcinv, wofz, erfcx, erfi

**Notes:**

1. The cumulative of the unit normal distribution is given by  $\Phi(z) = 1/2 [1 + \text{erf}(z/\sqrt{2})]$ .

**References:**

1. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error\\_function](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error_function)
2. Milton Abramowitz and Irene A. Stegun, eds. Handbook of Mathematical Functions with Formulas, Graphs, and Mathematical Tables. μ New York: Dover, 1972. [http://www.math.sfu.ca/~cbm/aands/page\\_297.htm](http://www.math.sfu.ca/~cbm/aands/page_297.htm)
3. Steven G. Johnson, Faddeeva W function implementation. <http://ab-initio.mit.edu/Faddeeva>

**Examples:**

```
>>> from scipy import special
>>> import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
>>> x = np.linspace(-3, 3)
>>> plt.plot(x, special.erf(x))
>>> plt.xlabel('$x$')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> plt.ylabel('$\text{erf}(x)$')
>>> plt.show()
```

`luxpy.math.erfinv(x, /, out=None, *, where=True, casting='same_kind', order='K', dtype=None, subok=True[, signature, extobj])`

Inverse of the error function. Computes the inverse of the error function.

In the complex domain, there is no unique complex number  $w$  satisfying  $\text{erf}(w)=z$ . This indicates a true inverse function would have multi-value. When the domain restricts to the real,  $-1 < x < 1$ , there is a unique real number satisfying  $\text{erf}(\text{erfinv}(x)) = x$ .

#### Args:

**y**  
ndarray  
Argument at which to evaluate. Domain:  $[-1, 1]$

#### Returns:

**erfinv**  
ndarray  
The inverse of erf of y, element-wise)

#### See Also:

- `erf` : Error function of a complex argument
- `erfc` : Complementary error function,  $1 - \text{erf}(x)$
- `erfcinv` : Inverse of the complementary error function

#### Examples:

##### 1) evaluating a float number

```
>>> from scipy import special
>>> special.erfinv(0.5)
0.4769362762044698
```

##### 2) evaluating an ndarray

```
>>> from scipy import special
>>> y = np.linspace(-1.0, 1.0, num=10)
>>> special.erfinv(y)
array([-inf, -0.86312307, -0.5407314, -0.30457019, -0.0987901,
        0.0987901, 0.30457019, 0.5407314, 0.86312307, inf])
```

`luxpy.math.histogram(a, bins=10, bin_center=False, range=None, weights=None, density=False)`

Histogram function that can take as bins either the center (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.

#### Args:

**bin\_center**  
False, optional  
False: if :bins: int, str or sequence of scalars:  
default to `numpy.histogram` (uses bin edges).

True: if `:bins:` is a sequence of scalars:  
       bins (containing centers) are transformed to edges  
       and `numpy.histogram` is run.  
       Mimicks matlab hist (uses bin centers).

**Note:**

For other arguments and output, see `?numpy.histogram`

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with histogram

`luxpy.math.pol2cart(theta, r=None, htype='deg')`

Convert Cartesian to polar coordinates.

**Args:****theta**

float or ndarray with theta-coordinates

**r**

None or float or ndarray with r-coordinates, optional  
 If None, r-coordinates are assumed to be in `:theta:`.

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional  
 Input type of `:theta:`.

**Returns:****returns**

(float or ndarray of x, float or ndarray of y) coordinates

`luxpy.math.cart2pol(x, y=None, htype='deg')`

Convert Cartesian to polar coordinates.

**Args:****x**

float or ndarray with x-coordinates

**y**

None or float or ndarray with x-coordinates, optional  
 If None, y-coordinates are assumed to be in `:x:`.

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional  
 Output type of theta.

**Returns:****returns**

(float or ndarray of theta, float or ndarray of r) values

`luxpy.math.spher2cart(theta, phi, r=1.0, deg=True)`

Convert spherical to cartesian coordinates.

**Args:**

**theta**

Float, int or ndarray  
Angle with positive z-axis.

**phi**

Float, int or ndarray  
Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.

**r**

1, optional  
Float, int or ndarray  
radius

**Returns:**

**x, y, z**

tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays  
Cartesian coordinates

`luxpy.math.cart2spher(x, y, z, deg=True)`

Convert cartesian to spherical coordinates.

**Args:**

**x, y, z**

tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays  
Cartesian coordinates

**Returns:**

**theta**

Float, int or ndarray  
Angle with positive z-axis.

**phi**

Float, int or ndarray  
Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.

**r**

1, optional  
Float, int or ndarray  
radius

`luxpy.math.bvgpdf(x, y=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)`

Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF)

**Args:**

**x**

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with



x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD.

**y**

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with

y-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD, optional.

If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

**mu**

None or ndarray (.ndim = 2) with center coordinates of

bivariate Gaussian PD, optional.

None defaults to ndarray([0,0]).

**sigmainv**

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional

Determines the shape and orientation of the PD.

None default to numpy.eye(2).

#### Returns:

**returns**

ndarray with magnitude of BVGPDF(x,y)

`luxpy.math.mahalanobis2(x, y=None, z=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)`

Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance

#### Args:

**x**

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared.

**y**

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with y-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared, optional.

If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

**z**

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with z-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared, optional.

If :z: is None & :y: is None, then :x: should be a 2d array.

**mu**

None or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with center coordinates of the mahalanobis ellipse, optional.

None defaults to zeros(2) or zeros(3).

**sigmainv**

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional

Determines the shape and orientation of the PD.

None default to np.eye(2) or eye(3).

#### Returns:

**returns**

ndarray with magnitude of mahalanobis2(x,y[,z])

`luxpy.math.dot23(A, B, keepdims=False)`

Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().

**Args:**

**A**

ndarray (.shape = (M,N))

**B**

ndarray (.shape = (N,K,L))

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray (.shape = (M,K,L))

`luxpy.math.rms(data, axis=0, keepdims=False)`

Calculate root-mean-square along axis.

**Args:**

**data**

list of values or ndarray

**axis**

0, optional

Axis along which to calculate rms.

**keepdims**

False or True, optional

Keep original dimensions of array.

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with rms values.

`luxpy.math.geomean(data, axis=0, keepdims=False)`

Calculate geometric mean along axis.

**Args:**

**data**

list of values or ndarray

**axis**

0, optional

Axis along which to calculate geomean.

**keepdims**

False or True, optional

Keep original dimensions of array.

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with geomean values.

`luxpy.math.polyarea(x, y)`

Calculates area of polygon.

First coordinate should also be last.

**Args:**

**x**

ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.

**y**

ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.

**Returns:**

**returns**

float (area or polygon)

`luxpy.math.magnitude_v(v)`

Calculates magnitude of vector.

**Args:**

**v**

ndarray with vector

**Returns:**

**magnitude**

ndarray

`luxpy.math.angle_v1v2(v1, v2, htype='deg')`

Calculates angle between two vectors.

**Args:**

**v1**

ndarray with vector 1

**v2**

ndarray with vector 2

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional

Requested angle type.

**Returns:**

**ang**

ndarray

`luxpy.math.v_to_cik(v, inverse=False)`

Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)<sup>-1</sup>' elements cik

**Args:**

**v**  
(Nx5) np.ndarray  
ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

**inverse**  
If True: return inverse of cik.

**Returns:**

**cik**  
'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)<sup>-1</sup>

**Notes:**

cik is not actually a covariance matrix,  
only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!

`luxpy.math.cik_to_v(cik, xyc=None, inverse=False)`

Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'<sup>-1</sup> cik

**Args:**

**cik**  
'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)<sup>-1</sup>

**inverse**  
If True: input is inverse of cik.

**Returns:**

**v**  
(Nx5) np.ndarray  
ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

**Notes:**

cik is not actually the inverse covariance matrix,  
only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!

`luxpy.math.fmod(x, y)`

Floating point modulus

e.g., `fmod(theta, np.pi * 2)` would keep an angle in  $[0, 2\pi]$

**Args:**

**x**  
angle to restrict  
**y**  
end of interval  $[0, y]$  to restrict to

**Returns:**

**r**  
floating point modulus

`luxpy.math.remove_outliers(data, alpha=0.01)`

Remove multivariate outliers from data when outside of alpha-level confidence ellipsoid.

**Args:**

**data**

Nxp ndarray with multivariate data (N samples, p variables)

**alpha**

0.01, optional

Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.

**Return:**

**data**

(N-... x p) ndarray with multivariate data; outliers removed.

`luxpy.math.fit_ellipse(xy, center_on_mean_xy=False)`

Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.

**Args:**

**xy**

coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)

**center\_on\_mean\_xy**

False, optional

Center ellipse on mean of xy

(otherwise it might be offset due to solving the constrained minimization problem:  $a^T S^* a$ , see ref below.)

**Returns:**

**v**

vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta (rad.)]

**Reference:**

1. Fitzgibbon, A.W., Pilu, M., and Fischer R.B., Direct least squares fitting of ellipses, Proc. of the 13th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp 253–257, Vienna, 1996.

`luxpy.math.fit_cov_ellipse(xy, alpha=0.05, pdf='chi2', SE=False, robust=False, robust_alpha=0.01)`

Fit covariance ellipse to xy data.

**Args:**

**xy**

coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)

**alpha**

0.05, optional

alpha significance level

(e.g alpha = 0.05 for 95% confidence ellipse)

**pdf**

chi2, optional

- 'chi2': Rescale using Chi2-distribution

- 't': Rescale using Student t-distribution
- 'norm': Rescale using normal-distribution
- None: don't rescale using pdf, use alpha as scalefactor (cfr.  $\alpha * 1SD$  or  $\alpha * 1SE$ )

**SE**

False, optional

If false, fit standard error ellipse at alpha significance level

If true, fit standard deviation ellipse at alpha significance level

**robust**

False, optional

If True: remove outliers beyond the confidence ellipsoid before calculating the covariances.

**robust\_alpha**

0.01, optional

Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.

**Returns:**

**v**

vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta (rad.)]

`luxpy.math.linterp(X, Y, Xnew, left='ext', right='ext', interp_log=False, extrap_log=False)`

Perform linear 1-D interpolation (with linear or constant extrapolation). (wrapper around np.interp)

**Args:**

**X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**left**

'ext', optional float corresponding to Y.

Value to return for  $X_{new} < X[0]$ , None is  $Y[0]$ .

If 'ext': perform linear extrapolation

**right**

'ext', optional float corresponding to Y.

Value to return for  $X_{new} > X[-1]$ , None is  $Y[-1]$ .

If 'ext': perform linear extrapolation

**interp\_log**

Perform interpolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**extrap\_log**

Perform extrapolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**Returns:**

**Ynew**

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

```
luxpy.math.interpolatedunivariatespline(X, Y, Xnew, kind='linear', ext='extrapolate',
                                         fill_value='extrapolate', w=None, bbox=[None, None],
                                         check_finite=False, interp_log=False, extrap_log=False)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional interpolation (with extrapolation) (wrapper around `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline`).

**Args:****X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**kind**

str, optional

supported options for str: 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic'

**ext**

'extrapolate', optional

options:

- 'extrapolate'
- 'zeros': out-of-bounds values are filled with zeros
- 'const': out-of-bounds values are filled with nearest value
- 'fill\_value': value of tuple (2,) of values is used to fill out-of-bounds values

**fill\_value**

'extrapolate' or float or int or tuple, optional

If `ext == 'fill_value'`: use `fill_value` to set lower- and upper-out-of-bounds values when extrapolating

**w,bbox,check\_finite**

see `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()`

**interp\_log**

Perform interpolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**extrap\_log**

Perform extrapolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**Returns:****Ynew**

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

```
luxpy.math.interp1_sprague5(X, Y, Xnew, extrap='linear', force_scipy_interpolator=False,  
                             scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', delete_nans=True,  
                             choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False, verbosity=0)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional 5th order Sprague interpolation.

**Args:**

**X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates.

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X.

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates.

**extrap**

(np.nan, np.nan) or string, optional

If tuple: fill with values in tuple (<X[0],>X[-1])

If string: ('linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic', 'zeros', 'const')

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

False, optional

If False: numpy.interp function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

**scipy\_interpolator**

'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', optional

options: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', 'interp1d'

**delete\_nans**

True, optional

If NaNs are present, remove them and (and try to) interpolate without them.

**Returns:**

**Yn**

ndarray with values at new coordinates in Xnew.

```
luxpy.math.interp1_sprague_cie224_2017(X, Y, Xnew, extrap='linear', force_scipy_interpolator=False,  
                                         scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline',  
                                         delete_nans=True, choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False,  
                                         verbosity=0)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional Sprague interpolation according to CIE-224-2017.

**Args:**

**X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates.

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X.

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates.



**extrap**

(np.nan, np.nan) or string, optional

If tuple: fill with values in tuple (<X[0],>X[-1])

If string: ('linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic', 'zeros', 'const')

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

False, optional

If False: numpy.interp function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

**scipy\_interpolator**

'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', optional

options: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', 'interp1d'

**delete\_nans**

True, optional

If NaNs are present, remove them and (and try to) interpolate without them.

**Returns:****Yn**

ndarray with values at new coordinates in Xnew.

```
luxpy.math.interp1_lagrange(X, Y, Xnew, k=5, extrap='linear', force_scipy_interpolator=False,
                             scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', delete_nans=True,
                             choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False, verbosity=0)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional k-th order Lagrange interpolation.

**Args:****X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates.

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X.

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates.

**k**

5 or int, optional

Order of Lagrange interpolation

**extrap**

(np.nan, np.nan) or string, optional

If tuple: fill with values in tuple (<X[0],>X[-1])

If string: ('linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic', 'zeros', 'const')

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

False, optional

If False: numpy.interp function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

**scipy\_interpolator**

‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’, optional  
options: ‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’, ‘interp1d’

**delete\_nans**

True, optional

If NaNs are present, remove them and (and try to) interpolate without them.

**Returns:****Yn**

ndarray with values at new coordinates in Xnew.

```
luxpy.math.interp1(X, Y, Xnew, kind='linear', ext='extrapolate', fill_value='extrapolate',  
                  force_scipy_interpolator=False, scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline',  
                  delete_nans=True, w=None, bbox=[None, None], check_finite=False, interp_log=False,  
                  extrap_log=False, choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False, verbosity=0)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional interpolation (wrapper around linterp, interpolatedunivariatespline, interp1d).

**Args:****X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**kind**

str, optional

supported options for str: ‘linear’, ‘quadratic’, ‘cubic’

**ext**

‘extrapolate’, optional

options:

- ‘extrapolate’, ‘ext’: use method specified in :kind: to extrapolate.
- ‘linear’, ‘quadratic’, ‘cubic’ extrapolation
- ‘zeros’: out-of-bounds values are filled with zeros
- ‘const’, ‘flat’, ‘nearest’: out-of-bounds values are filled with nearest value
- ‘fill\_value’: value of tuple (2,) of values is used to fill out-of-bounds values

**fill\_value**

‘extrapolate’ or float or int or tuple, optional

If ext == ‘fill\_value’: use fill\_value to set lower- and upper-out-of-bounds values when extrapolating

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

False, optional

If False: numpy.interp function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

**scipy\_interpolator**

‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’, optional  
options: ‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’, ‘interp1d’

**delete\_nans**

True, optional  
If NaNs are present, remove them and (and try to) interpolate without them.

**w, bbox, check\_finite**

see `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()`

**interp\_log**

Perform interpolation method (‘linear’, ‘quadratic’, or ‘cubic’) in log space.

**extrap\_log**

Perform extrapolation method (‘linear’, ‘quadratic’, or ‘cubic’) in log space.

**Returns:****Ynew**

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

**Note:**

1. ‘numpy.interp’ is fastest (but only works for linear interpolation and linear or no extrapolation)
2. For linear interpolation: ‘interp1d’ is faster for Y (N,...) with N > 1, else ‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’ is faster
3. For ‘cubic’ interpolation: ‘InterpolatedUnivariateSpline’ is faster for Y (N,...) with N > 1, else ‘interp1d’ is faster

`luxpy.math.ndinterp1(X, Y, Xnew)`

Perform nd-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.

**Args:****X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension).

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X.

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension).  
When outside of the convex hull of X, then a best estimate is given based on the closest vertices.

**Returns:****Ynew**

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew.

`luxpy.math.ndinterp1_scipy(X, Y, Xnew, fill_value=nan, rescale=False)`

Perform a n-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around `scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator`).

**Args:****X**

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**Y**

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

**Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

**fill\_value**

float, optional

Value used to fill in for requested points outside of the convex hull of the input points. If not provided, then the default is `nan`.

**rescale**

bool, optional

Rescale points to unit cube before performing interpolation.

This is useful if some of the input dimensions have incommensurable units and differ by many orders of magnitude.

**Returns:**

**Ynew**

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

`luxpy.math.box_m(*X, ni=None, verbosity=0, robust=False, robust_alpha=0.01)`

Perform Box's M test ( $p \geq 2$ ) to check equality of covariance matrices or Bartlett's test ( $p = 1$ ) for equality of variances.

**Args:**

**X**

A number (k groups) or list of 2d-ndarrays (rows: samples, cols: variables) with data.  
or a number of 2d-ndarrays with covariance matrices (supply `ni`!)

**ni**

None, optional

If None: X contains data, else, X contains covariance matrices.

**verbosity**

0, optional

If 1: print results.

**robust**

False, optional

If True: remove outliers beyond the confidence ellipsoid before calculating the covariances.

**robust\_alpha**

0.01, optional

Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.

**Returns:**

**statistic**

F or chi2 value (see len(dfs))

**pval**

p-value

**df**

degrees of freedom.

if len(dfs) == 2: F-test was used.

if len(dfs) == 1: chi2 approx. was used.

**Notes:**

1. If p==1: Reduces to Bartlett's test for equal variances.
2. If (ni>20).all() & (p<6) & (k<6): then a more appropriate chi2 test is used in a some cases.

`luxpy.math.pitman_morgan(X, Y, verbosity=0)`

Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with paired samples.

**Args:****X,Y**

ndarrays with data.

**verbosity**

0, optional

If 1: print results.

**Returns:****tval**

statistic

**pval**

p-value

**df**

degree of freedom.

**ratio**

variance ratio var1/var2 (with var1 > var2).

**Note:**

1. Based on Gardner, R.C. (2001). Psychological Statistics Using SPSS for Windows. New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
2. Python port from matlab code by Janne Kauttonen (<https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/67910-pitmanmorgantest-x-y>; accessed Sep 26, 2019)

`luxpy.math.stress(DE, DV, axis=0, max_scale=100)`

Calculate STandardize-Residual-Sum-of-Squares (STRESS).

**Args:****DE, DV**

ndarrays of data to be compared.

**axis**

0, optional  
axis with samples

**max\_scale**

100, optional  
Maximum of scale.

**Returns:**

**stress**

ndarray with stress value(s).

**Reference:**

1. Melgosa, M., García, P. A., Gómez-Robledo, L., Shamey, R., Hinks, D., Cui, G., & Luo, M. R. (2011). Notes on the application of the standardized residual sum of squares index for the assessment of intra- and inter-observer variability in color-difference experiments. *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 28(5), 949–953.

`luxpy.math.stress_F_test(stressA, stressB, N, alpha=0.05)`

Perform F-test on significance of difference between STRESS A and STRESS B.

**Args:**

**stressA, stressB**

ndarray with stress(es) values for A and B

**N**

int or ndarray with number of samples used to determine stress values.

**alpha**

0.05, optional  
significance level

**Returns:**

**Fstats**

Dictionary with keys:  
- 'p': p-values  
- 'F': F-values  
- 'Fc': critical values  
- 'H': string reporting on significance of A compared to B.

`luxpy.math.mean_distance_weighted(x, axis=0, keepdims=False, center_x=False, rtol=0.001, max_iter=100, cnt=0, mu=None, mu0=0)`

Recursively calculate distance weighted mean.

**Args:**

**x**

ndarray with data

**axis**

dimension along which to take mean

**keepdims**

False, optional  
 If True: keep dimension of original ndarray

**center\_x**

True, optional  
 Center data first.

**rtol**

1e-3, optional  
 Relative tolerance on recursive mean values. If two sequential mean values differ less than this amount, the recursion stops.

**max\_iter**

100, optional  
 Maximum amount of recursions. If this number is reached the recursion stops, even when rtol is not yet achieved. (to avoid getting stuck in an infinite loop when the recursion doesn't converge)

**cnt,mu,mu0**

Needed for passing values across recursions to be able to stop them.  
 DO NOT CHANGE.

**Returns:****mu\_dw**

distance weighted mean of the array

`luxpy.math.round(x, n=None)`

Round x (int, float, ndarray or tuple) to n significant digits, or n decimals ('to nearest even' or 'halfway from zero').

**Args:****x**

int, float, ndarray or tuple to be rounded.

**n**

int or tuple

Number of significant digits, or n decimals.

If int: round to nearest even using numpy's round() function

if Tuple: first element specifies the number of digits, the second element is a string specifying the method:

- 'sigfig': round to n significant digits (uses luxpy.math.round\_sigfig function).
- 'dec' or 'nearesteven' or 'numpy' or 'np': round to nearest even using numpy's round function.
- 'halfwayfromzero': rounds halfway from zero (uses luxpy.math.round\_awayfromzero function).

**Returns:****y**

rounded value(s).

**Notes:**

1. 'sigfig' from: <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/18915378/rounding-to-significant-figures-in-numpy>
2. 'halfwayfromzero' from: CIETC1-97: <https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions>

```
luxpy.math._interpolate_with_nans(finterp, X, Y, Xnew, delete_nans=True, nan_indices=None)
```

Deal with possible NaNs in Y

```
luxpy.math._extrap_y(x, y, xn, extrap='linear', force_scipy_interpolator=False,  
                    scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', delete_nans=True,  
                    choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False)
```

Extrapolate y if needed

```
luxpy.math.minimizebnd(fun, x0, args=(), method='Nelder-Mead', use_bnd=True, bounds=(None, None),  
                      options=None, x0_vsize=None, x0_keys=None, **kwargs)
```

Minimization function that allows for bounds on any type of method in

SciPy's minimize function by transforming the parameters values

(see Matlab's fminsearchbnd).

Starting values, and lower and upper bounds can also be provided as a dict.

#### Args:

##### **x0**

parameter starting values

If x0\_keys is None then :x0: is vector else, :x0: is dict and

x0\_size should be provided with length/size of values for each of  
the keys in :x0: to convert it to a vector.

##### **use\_bnd**

True, optional

False: omits bounds and defaults to regular minimize function.

##### **bounds**

(lower, upper), optional

Tuple of lists or dicts (x0\_keys is None) of lower and upper bounds  
for each of the parameters values.

##### **kwargs**

allows input for other type of arguments (e.g. in OutputFcn)

#### Note:

For other input arguments, see ?scipy.optimize.minimize()

#### Returns:

##### **res**

dict with minimize() output.

Additionally, function value, fval, of solution is also in :res:,

as well as a vector or dict (if x0 was dict)

with final solutions (res['x'])



#### 4.2.2 vec3/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `vec3.py`

**namespace**  
`luxpy.math`

#### 4.2.3 DEMO/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `DEMO.py`
- `demo_opt.py`

**namespace**  
`luxpy.math`

### 4.3 Spectrum sub-package

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `spdx_ietm2714.py`
- **basics/**
  - `__init__.py`
  - `cmf.py`
  - `spectral.py`
  - `spectral_databases.py`

**namespace**  
`luxpy`

#### 4.3.1 spectrum: sub-package supporting basic spectral calculations

##### `spectrum/cmf.py`

**luxpy.\_CMF**

Dict with keys 'types' and x  
x are dicts with keys 'bar', 'K', 'M'

\* `luxpy._CMF['types'] = ['1931_2', '1964_10', '2006_2', '2006_10', '2015_2', '2015_10', '1931_2_judd1951', '1931_2_juddvos1978',`

```
    '1951_20_scotopic']
* luxpy._CMF[x]['bar'] = numpy array with CMFs for type x
    between 360 nm and 830 nm (has shape: (4,471))
* luxpy._CMF[x]['K'] = Constant converting Watt to lumen for CMF type x.
* luxpy._CMF[x]['M'] = XYZ to LMS conversion matrix for CMF type x.
    Matrix is numpy array with shape: (3,3)
* luxpy._CMF[x]['N'] = XYZ to RGB conversion matrix for CMF type x.
    Matrix is numpy array with shape: (3,3)
```

Notes:

1. **All functions have been expanded (when necessary) using zeros to a full 360-830 range.** This way those wavelengths do not contribute in the calculation, AND are not extrapolated using the closest known value, as per CIE recommendation.
2. **There is no XYZ to LMS conversion matrices defined for the 1931 2° Judd corrected (1951) cmf sets.** The Hunt-Pointer-Estevéz conversion matrix of the 1931 2° is therefore used as an approximation!
3. **The XYZ to LMS conversion matrix M for the Judd-Vos XYZ CMFs is the one** that converts to the 1979 Smith-Pokorny cone fundamentals.
4. **The XYZ to LMS conversion matrix for the 1964 10° XYZ CMFs is set** to the one of the CIE 2006 10° cone fundamentals, as no matrix has been officially defined for this CMF set.
4. **The K lm to Watt conversion factors for the Judd and Judd-Vos cmf sets** have been set to 683.002 lm/W (same as for standard 1931 2°).
5. **The 1951 scotopic V' function has been replicated in the 3** xbar, ybar, zbar columns to obtain a data format similar to the photopic color matching functions. This way V' can be called in exactly the same way as other V functions can be called from the X,Y,Z cmf sets. The K value has been set to 1700.06 lm/W and the conversion matrix has been filled with NaN's.
6. The '2015\_x' (with x = 2 or 10) are the same XYZ-CMFs as stored in '2006\_x'.
7. **\_CMF[x]['M'] for x equal to '2006\_2' (= '2015\_2') or '2006\_10' (= '2015\_10') is NOT** normalized to illuminant E! These are the original matrices as defined by [1] & [2].
8. **\_CMF[x]['N'] stores known or calculated conversion matrices from** xyz to rgb. If not available, N has been filled with NaNs.

**spectrum/spectral.py****\_WL3**

Default wavelength specification in vector-3 format: `numpy.array([start, end, spacing])`

**\_INTERP\_REFERENCE**

Sets the specific interpolation for spectrum types: `['spd', 'cmf', 'rfl', 'none']`

**\_INTERP\_SETTINGS\_ALL**

Nested Dict with interpolation settings per spectral type `['spd', 'cmf', 'rfl', 'none']` for various `interp_reference` keys.

**\_INTERP\_SETTINGS**

Nested Dict with interpolation settings per spectral type `['spd', 'cmf', 'rfl', 'none']`.

**\_INTERP\_TYPES**

Dict with interpolation types associated with various types of spectral data according to CIE recommendation:

**getwlr()**

Get/construct a wavelength range from a (start, stop, spacing) 3-vector.

**getwld()**

Get wavelength spacing of `numpy.ndarray` with wavelengths.

**spd\_normalize()**

Spectrum normalization (supports: area, max, lambda, radiometric, photometric and quantal energy units).

**cie\_interp()**

Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard [CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.]

**spd()**

All-in-one function that can:

1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as ndarray.
2. Interpolate spectral data.
3. Normalize spectral data.

**xyzbar()**

Get color matching functions.

**vlbar()**

Get `Vlambda` function.

**vlbar\_cie\_mesopic()**

Get CIE mesopic luminous efficiency function `Vmesm` according to CIE191:2010

**get\_cie\_mesopic\_adaptation()**

Get the mesopic adaptation state according to CIE191:2010

**spd\_to\_xyz\_legacy()**

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data. (luxpy version  $\leq 1.11.4$ )

**spd\_to\_xyz\_barebones()**

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from equal wavelength spectral data (no additional processing)

**spd\_to\_xyz()**

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.

**spd\_to\_ler()**

Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.

**spd\_to\_power()**

Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.

**detect\_peakwl()**

Detect peak wavelengths and fwhm of peaks in spectrum spd.

**spectrum/spectral\_databases.py**

**\_S\_PATH**

Path to light source spectra data.

**\_R\_PATH**

Path to with spectral reflectance data

**\_IESTM3015**

Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-15 publication.

**\_IESTM3018**

Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-18 publication.

**\_IESTM3015\_S**

Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-15 excel calculator.

**\_IESTM3018\_S**

Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-18 excel calculator.

**\_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS**

Database with CIE illuminants:

- \* 'E', 'D65', 'A', 'C',
- \* 'F1', 'F2', 'F3', 'F4', 'F5', 'F6', 'F7', 'F8', 'F9', 'F10', 'F11', 'F12'

**\_CIE\_E, \_CIE\_D65, \_CIE\_A, \_CIE\_C, \_CIE\_F4**

Some CIE illuminants for easy use.

**\_CRI\_RFL**

Database with spectral reflectance functions for various color rendition calculators:

- \* CIE 13.3-1995 (8, 14 munsell samples)
- \* CIE 224:2015 (99 set)
- \* CRI2012 (HL17 & HL1000 spectrally uniform and 210 real samples)
- \* IES TM30 (99, 4880 sepctrally uniform samples)
- \* MCRI (10 familiar object set)
- \* CQS (v7.5 and v9.0 sets)

**\_MUNSELL**

Database (dict) with 1269 Munsell spectral reflectance functions and Value (V), Chroma (C), hue (h) and (ab) specifications.

**\_RFL**

Database (dict) with RFLs, including:

- \* all those in \_CRI\_RFL,
- \* the 1269 Matt Munsell samples (see also \_MUNSELL),

- \* the 24 Macbeth ColorChecker samples,
- \* the 215 samples proposed by Opstelten, J.J. , 1983, The establishment of a representative set of test colours  
for the specification of the colour rendering properties of light sources, CIE-20th session, Amsterdam.
- \* the 114120 RFLs from [capbone.com/spectral-reflectance-database/](http://capbone.com/spectral-reflectance-database/)

## spectrum/illuminants.py

### **\_BB**

Dict with constants for blackbody radiator calculation constant are (c1, c2, n, na, c, h, k).

### **\_S012\_DAYLIGHTPHASE**

ndarray with CIE S0,S1, S2 curves for daylight phase calculation (linearly interpolated to 1 nm).

### **\_CRI\_REF\_TYPES**

Dict with blackbody to daylight transition (mixing) ranges for various types of reference illuminants used in color rendering index calculations.

### **blackbody()**

Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum.

### **\_DAYLIGHT\_LOCI\_PARAMETERS**

dict with parameters for daylight loci for various CMF sets; used by daylightlocus().

### **\_DAYLIGHT\_M12\_COEFFS**

dict with coefficients in weights M1 & M2 for daylight phases for various CMF sets.

### **get\_daylightloci\_parameters()**

Get parameters for the daylight loci functions  $x_D(1000/CCT)$  and  $y_D(x_D)$ ; used by daylightlocus().

### **get\_daylightphase\_Mi\_coeffs()**

Get coefficients of  $M_i$  weights of daylight phase for specific cieobs following Judd et al. (1964).

### **\_get\_daylightphase\_Mi\_values()**

Get daylight phase coefficients  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$  following Judd et al. (1964).

### **\_get\_daylightphase\_Mi()**

Get daylight phase coefficients  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$  following Judd et al. (1964)

### **daylightlocus()**

Calculates daylight chromaticity from cct.

### **daylightphase()**

Calculate daylight phase spectrum.

### **cri\_ref()**

**Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations.**

**(CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.,**

cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9., IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

**spd\_to\_indoor()**

Convert spd to indoor variant by multiplying it with the CIE spectral transmission for glass.

**spectrum/spdx\_iestm2714.py**

**\_SPDX\_TEMPLATE**

template dictionary for SPDX data.

**read\_spdx()**

Read xml file or convert xml string with spdx data to dictionary.

**write\_spdx()**

Convert spdx dictionary to xml string (and write to .spdx file)

**References**

1. CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
2. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I.(Vienna: CIE).
3. cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9.
4. IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
5. Judd, D. B., MacAdam, D. L., Wyszecki, G., Budde, H. W., Condit, H. R., Henderson, S. T., & Simonds, J. L. (1964). Spectral Distribution of Typical Daylight as a Function of Correlated Color Temperature. J. Opt. Soc. Am., 54(8), 1031–1040. <https://doi.org/10.1364/JOSA.54.001031>
6. <http://www.ies.org/iestm2714>

---

**luxpy.spectrum.getwlr(*wl3=None*)**

Get/construct a wavelength range from a 3-vector (start, stop, spacing).

**Args:**

**wl3**

list[start, stop, spacing], optional  
(defaults to luxpy.\_WL3)

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray (.shape = (n,)) with n wavelengths ranging from start to stop, with wavelength interval equal to spacing.

**luxpy.spectrum.getwld(*wl*)**

Get wavelength spacing.

**Args:**

**wl**

ndarray with wavelengths

**Returns:****returns**

- float: for equal wavelength spacings
- ndarray (.shape = (n,)): for unequal wavelength spacings

`luxpy.spectrum.spd_normalize(data, norm_type=None, norm_f=1, wl=True, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, interp_settings=None)`

Normalize a spectral power distribution (SPD).

**Args:****data**

ndarray

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

**norm\_f**

1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

**wl**

True or False, optional

If True, the first column of data contains wavelengths.

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str or ndarray, optional

Type of cmf set to use for normalization using photometric units (norm\_type == 'pu')

**K**

None, optional

Luminous efficacy of radiation.

Must be supplied if cieobs is an array for norm\_type == 'pu'

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with normalized data.

```
luxpy.spectrum.spectral_interp(data, wl_new, stype='cmf', interp_settings={'cmf': {'etype': 'linear',
                                         'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'linear', 'negative_values_allowed': False},
                                'general': {'choose_most_efficient_interpolator': False, 'extrap_log': False,
                                             'force_scipy_interpolator': False, 'interp_log': False, 'scipy_interpolator':
                                             'interp1d', 'sprague_allowed': False, 'sprague_method':
                                             'spargue_cie224_2017'}, 'none': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype':
                                             'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'rfl': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value':
                                             None, 'itype': 'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'spd': {'etype':
                                             'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed':
                                             False}}, itype=None, etype=None, fill_value=None,
                                negative_values_allowed=False, delete_nans=True,
                                force_scipy_interpolator=False,
                                scipy_interpolator='InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', interp_log=False,
                                extrap_log=False, choose_most_efficient_interpolator=False, verbosity=0)
```

Perform a 1-dimensional interpolation of spectral data

#### Args:

##### **data**

ndarray with (n+1,N)-dimensional spectral data (0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: data)

##### **wl\_new**

ndarray of new wavelengths (N,)

##### **stype**

None, optional

Type of spectral data: None or ('spd', 'cmf', 'rfl')

If None: itype, etype and fill\_value kwargs should not be none!

##### **itype**

None or str, optional

supported options for str: 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic'

If None: use value in interp\_settings.

##### **etype**

None, or str, optional

options:

- 'extrapolate', 'ext': use method specified in :itype: to extrapolate.
- 'zeros': out-of-bounds values are filled with zeros
- 'const': out-of-bounds values are filled with nearest value
- 'fill\_value': value of tuple (2,) of values is used to fill out-of-bounds values
- 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic': use of of these methods (slows down function if this method is different from the one in :itype:)

If None: use value in interp\_settings.

##### **fill\_value**

None or str or float or int or tuple, optional

If etype == 'fill\_value': use fill\_value to set lower- and upper-out-of-bounds values when extrapolating

('extrapolate' when etype requires extrapolation)

If None: use value in interp\_settings.



**negative\_values\_allowed**

False, optional

If False: negative values are clipped to zero.

**delete\_nans**

True, optional

If NaNs are present, remove them and (and try to) interpolate without them.

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

False, optional

If False: `numpy.interp` function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

**scipy\_interpolator**

'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', optional

options: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', 'interp1d'

**w, bbox, check\_finite**

see `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()`

**interp\_log**

Perform interpolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**extrap\_log**

Perform extrapolation method ('linear', 'quadratic', or 'cubic') in log space.

**Returns:****data\_new**

ndarray with interpolated (n+1,N)-dimensional spectral data

(0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: interpolated data)

**Note:**

1. 'numpy.interp' is fastest (but only works for linear interpolation and linear or no extrapolation)
2. For linear interpolation: 'interp1d' is faster for Y (N,...) with N > 1, else 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline' is faster
3. For 'cubic' interpolation: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline' is faster for Y (N,...) with N > 1, else 'interp1d' is faster

```
luxpy.spectrum.cie_interp(data, wl_new, datatype='none', interp_settings={'cmf': {'etype': 'linear',
'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'linear', 'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'general':
{'choose_most_efficient_interpolator': False, 'extrap_log': False,
'force_scipy_interpolator': False, 'interp_log': False, 'scipy_interpolator':
'interp1d', 'sprague_allowed': False, 'sprague_method': 'sprague_cie224_2017'},
'none': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'linear',
'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'rfl': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype':
'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'spd': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value':
None, 'itype': 'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}}, kind=None,
extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None, sprague_allowed=None,
sprague_method='sprague_cie224_2017', negative_values_allowed=None,
interp_log=None, extrap_log=None, force_scipy_interpolator=None,
scipy_interpolator=None, choose_most_efficient_interpolator=None, verbosity=0)
```

Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard CIE15-2018.

The kind of interpolation depends on the spectrum type defined in `:datatype:`  
(or in `:kind:` for legacy purposes-> overrules `:datatype:`).

**Args:****data**

ndarray with spectral data  
(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))

**wl\_new**

None or ndarray with new wavelengths or [start wavelength, stop wavelength, wavelength interval]  
If None: no interpolation is done, a copy of the original data is returned.

**datatype**

'spd' (light source) or 'rfl' (reflectance) or 'cmf' (color matching functions) or 'none' (undefined), optional  
Specifies a type of spectral data.  
Is used to select the interpolation and extrapolation defaults, specified in `:interp_settings:`.

**interp\_settings**

`_INTERP_SETTINGS` or dict, optional  
Dictionary of dictionaries (see `_INTERP_SETTINGS`), with at least a key entry with the interpolation and extrapolation settings for the type specified in `:datatype:` (or `:kind:` if string with spectrum datatype) and one key entry 'none' ('none' is used in case `:extrap_kind:` is None or 'ext').

**kind**

None, optional  
- If None: the value from `interp_settings` is used, based on the value of `:datatype:`.  
- If `:kind:` is a spectrum type (see `:interp_settings:`), the correct interpolation type is automatically chosen based on the values in `:interp_settings:`  
(The use of the slow(er) 'sprague5' or 'sprague\_cie224\_2017' can be toggled on using `:sprague_allowed:`).  
- Or `:kind:` can be 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic' (or 'sprague5', or 'sprague\_cie224\_2017', or 'lagrange5').  
(see `luxpy.spectral_interp?`)

**sprague\_allowed**

None, optional  
If None: the value from `interp_settings` is used.  
If True: When kind is a spectral data type that corresponds to 'cubic' interpolation, then a cubic spline interpolation will be used in case of

unequal wavelength spacings, otherwise a 5th order Sprague or Sprague as defined in CIE224-2017 will be used.

If False: always use 'cubic', don't use 'sprague5' or 'sprague\_cie224\_2017'.

This is the default, as differences are minimal and

use of the 'sprague' functions is a lot slower ('sprague5' = slowest )!

#### **sprague\_method**

'sprague\_cie224\_2017', optional

Specific sprague method used for interpolation. (Only for equal spacings,

'sprague\_cie224\_2017' also on for 5 nm -> 1nm)

- options: 'sprague5' (use luxpy.math.interp1\_sprague5), 'sprague\_cie224\_2017' (use luxpy.interp1\_sprague\_cie224\_2017)

#### **negative\_values\_allowed**

None, optional

If None: the value from interp\_settings is used.

If False: negative values are clipped to zero.

#### **extrap\_kind**

None, optional

If None or 'ext': use the method specified interp\_settings[datatype].

If 'kind' or 'itype':

- If possible, use the same method as the interpolation method (only for 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic'),
- otherwise: use the method specified :interp\_settings['none']:

Other options: 'linear' (or 'cie167:2005'), 'quadratic' (or 'cie15:2018'),

'nearest' (or 'cie15:2004' or 'const' or 'flat'), 'cubic', 'fill\_value' (use value(s)n in extrap\_values)

- If 'linear','quadratic','cubic': slow down of function

in case this method is different from the interpolation method used.

CIE15:2018 states that based on a 2017 paper by Wang that 'quadratic' is 'better'.

However, no significant difference was found between 'quadratic' and 'linear' methods.

Also see note 1 below, for why the CIE67:2005 recommended 'linear' extrapolation is set as the default.

#### **extrap\_values**

None, optional

If float or list or ndarray, use those values to fill extrapolated value(s) when

:extrap\_kind:S == 'fill\_value'.

#### **extrap\_log**

None, optional

If None: the value from interp\_settings is used.

If True: extrap the log of the spectral values

(not CIE recommended but in most cases seems to give a more realistic estimate, but can sometimes seriously fail, especially for the 'quadratic' extrapolation case (see note 1)!!!)

If any zero or negative values are present in a spectrum, then the log is NOT taken.

#### **interp\_log**

None, optional

If None: the value from `interp_settings` is used.

Take log before interpolating the spectral data, afterwards take exp of interpolated data.

If any zero or negative values are present in a spectrum, then the log is NOT taken.

#### **force\_scipy\_interpolator**

None, optional

If None: the value from `interp_settings` is used.

If False: `numpy.interp` function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

#### **scipy\_interpolator**

None, optional

If None: the value from `interp_settings` is used.

options: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', 'interp1d'

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray of interpolated spectral data.

(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelength in `wl_new`))

#### **Notes:**

1. Type of extrapolation: 'quadratic' vs 'linear'; impact of extrapolating log spectral values:  
Using a 'linear' or 'quadratic' extrapolation, as mentioned in CIE167:2005 and CIE15:2018, resp., can lead to extreme large values when setting `:extrap_log`: (not CIE recommended) to True.  
A quick test with the IES TM30 spectra (400 nm - 700 nm, 5 nm spacing) shows that 'linear' is better than 'quadratic' in terms of mean, median and max DEu'v' with the original spectra (380 nm - 780 nm, 5 nm spacing). This confirms the recommendation from CIE167:2005 to use 'linear' extrapolation. Setting `:extrap_log`: to True reduces the median, but inflates the mean due to some extremely large DEu'v' values. However, the increase in mean and max DEu'v' is much larger for the 'quadratic' case, suggesting that 'linear' extrapolation is likely a more suitable recommendation. When using a 1 nm spacing 'linear' is more similar to 'quadratic' when `:extrap_log`: is False, otherwise 'linear' remains the 'best'. Hence the choice to use the CIE167:2005 recommended linear extrapolation as default!

```
luxpy.spectrum.spd(data=None, wl=None, interp_settings=None, kind=None, extrap_kind=None,
                   extrap_values=None, sep=',', header=None, datatype='spd', norm_type=None,
                   norm_f=None, **kwargs)
```

All-in-one function that can:

1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as ndarray.
2. Interpolate spectral data.
3. Normalize spectral data.

#### **Args:**

**data**

- str with path to file containing spectral data
  - ndarray with spectral data
- (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))

**wl**

None, optional  
 New wavelength range for interpolation.  
 If None: no interpolation will be done.

**kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for specified datatype.
- str with interpolation type or spectrum type (if spectrum type: overrides anything set in :datatype:)

**extrap\_kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for specified datatype.
- str with extrapolation type

**extrap\_values**

None, optional  
 Controls extrapolation. See cie\_interp.

**header**

None or 'infer', optional

- None: no header in file
- 'infer': infer headers from file

**sep**

',' or ' ' or other char, optional  
 Column separator in case :data: specifies a data file.

**datatype'**

'spd' (light source) or 'rfl' (reflectance) or 'cmf' (color matching functions) or 'none' (undefined), optional  
 Specifies a type of spectral data.  
 Is used to determine interpolation and extrapolation defaults.

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

**norm\_f**

1, optional  
Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization  
for 'max' and 'area'  
or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with interpolated and/or normalized spectral data.

`luxpy.spectrum.xyzbar(cieobs='1931_2', src='dict', wl_new=None, interp_settings=None, kind=None, extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None)`

Get color matching functions.

**Args:**

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
Sets the type of color matching functions to load.

**src**

'dict' or 'file', optional  
Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/) or from dict defined in .cmf.py

**wl**

None, optional  
New wavelength range for interpolation.  
If None: no interpolation is done.

**kind**

None, optional  
- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for "cmf" datatype.  
- str with interpolation type

**extrap\_kind**

None, optional  
- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for specified datatype.  
- str with extrapolation type

**extrap\_values**

None, optional  
Controls extrapolation. See cie\_interp.

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with CMFs

**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

```
luxpy.spectrum.vlbar(cieobs='1931_2', K=None, src='dict', wl_new=None, interp_settings=None, kind=None,
                    extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None, out=1)
```

Get Vlamba functions.

#### Args:

##### **cieobs**

str or ndarray, optional

If str: Sets the type of Vlamba function to obtain.

##### **K**

None, optional

Luminous efficacy of radiation.

Must be supplied if cieobs is an array

##### **src**

'dict' or array, optional

- 'dict': get from ybar from \_CMF

- 'array': ndarray in :cieobs:

Determines whether to load cmfs from file (/data/cmfs/)

or from dict defined in .cmf.py

Vlamba is obtained by collecting Ybar.

##### **wl**

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

If None: no interpolation is done.

##### **kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for "cmf" datatype.

- str with interpolation type

##### **extrap\_kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for specified datatype.

- str with extrapolation type

##### **extrap\_values**

None, optional

Controls extrapolation. See cie\_interp.

##### **out**

1 or 2, optional

1: returns Vlamba

2: returns (Vlamba, Km)

#### Returns:

##### **returns**

ndarray with Vlamba of type :cieobs:

#### References:

1. CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

```
luxpy.spectrum.vlbar_cie_mesopic(m=[1], wl_new=None, out=1, Lp=None, Ls=None, SP=None,  
                                interp_settings=None, kind=None, extrap_kind=None,  
                                extrap_values=None)
```

Get CIE mesopic luminous efficiency function Vmesm according to CIE191:2010

**Args:**

**m**

float or list or ndarray with mesopic adaptation coefficients

**wl**

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

If None: no interpolation is done.

**out**

1 or 2, optional

1: returns Vmesm

2: returns (Vmes, Kmesm)

**Lp**

None, optional

float or ndarray with photopic adaptation luminance

If not None: use this (and SP or Ls) to calculate the  
mesopic adaptation coefficient

**Ls**

None, optional

float or ndarray with scotopic adaptation luminance

If None: SP must be supplied.

**SP**

None, optional

S/P ratio

If None: Ls must be supplied.

**kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for “cmf” datatype.

- str with interpolation type

**extrap\_kind**

None, optional

- None: use defaults in interp\_settings for specified datatype.

- str with extrapolation type

**extrap\_values**

None, optional

Controls extrapolation. See cie\_interp.

**Returns:**



**Vmes**

ndarray with mesopic luminous efficiency function  
for adaptation coefficient(s) m

**Kmes**

ndarray with luminous efficacies of 555 nm monochromatic light  
for for adaptation coefficient(s) m

**Reference:**

1. CIE 191:2010 Recommended System for Mesopic Photometry Based on Visual Performance. (ISBN 978-3-901906-88-6 ),

`luxpy.spectrum.get_cie_mesopic_adaptation(Lp, Ls=None, SP=None)`

Get the mesopic adaptation state according to CIE191:2010

**Args:****Lp**

float or ndarray with photopic adaptation luminance

**Ls**

None, optional

float or ndarray with scotopic adaptation luminance

If None: SP must be supplied.

**SP**

None, optional

S/P ratio

If None: Ls must be supplied.

**Returns:****Lmes**

mesopic adaptation luminance

**m**

mesopic adaptation coefficient

**Reference:**

1. CIE 191:2010 Recommended System for Mesopic Photometry Based on Visual Performance. (ISBN 978-3-901906-88-6 ),

```
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_xyz(spds, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, relative=True, rfl=None, out=None,
                           cie_std_dev_obs=None, rounding=None, matmul=True, interpolate_to='spd',
                           interp_settings={'cmf': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'linear',
                                                    'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'general':
                           {'choose_most_efficient_interpolator': False, 'extrap_log': False,
                              'force_scipy_interpolator': False, 'interp_log': False, 'scipy_interpolator':
                              'interp1d', 'sprague_allowed': False, 'sprague_method': 'sprague_cie224_2017'},
                              'none': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype': 'linear',
                                       'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'rfl': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value': None, 'itype':
                                       'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}, 'spd': {'etype': 'linear', 'fill_value':
                                       None, 'itype': 'cubic', 'negative_values_allowed': False}}, kind=None,
                           extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None, negative_values_allowed=None,
                           sprague_allowed=None, sprague_method='sprague_cie224_2017',
                           force_scipy_interpolator=None, scipy_interpolator=None,
                           choose_most_efficient_interpolator=None, verbosity=0)
```

Calculate tristimulus values from spectral data.

**Args:**

**spds**

ndarray with (N+1,number of wavelengths)-dimensional spectral data (0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: data)

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str or ndarray, optional

Determines the color matching functions to be used in the calculation of XYZ.

If ndarray: color matching functions (3+1,number of wavelengths). (0-row: spectral wavelengths)

**K**

None, optional

e.g.  $K = 683 \text{ lm/W}$  for '1931\_2' (relative == False)

or  $K = 100/\text{sum}(\text{spd} \cdot \text{dl})$  (relative == True)

**relative**

True, optional

If False: use K, else calculate  $K = 100 / Y_w$

**rfl**

None, optional

If not None, must be ndarray with (M+1,number of wavelengths)-dimensional spectral reflectance data (0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: data)

**out**

None or 1 or 2, optional

Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)

**cie\_std\_dev\_obs**

None or str, optional

- None: don't use CIE Standard Deviate Observer function.

- 'f1': use F1 function.

**matmul**

True, optional

If True: use matrix multiplication and broadcasting to calculate tristimulus values, else use sumproduct with loop over cmfs.

**rounding**

None, optional

if not None: round xyz output to this many decimals. (see `math.round` for more options).

**interpolate\_to**

'spd', optional

Interpolate other spectral data to the wavelengths of specified spectral type.

Options: 'spd' or 'cmf'

**interp\_settings**

Nested Dict with interpolation settings per spectral type ['spd','cmf','rfl','none'].

Keys per spectrum type:

- 'itype': str
  - supported options for str: 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic'
- 'etype': str
  - supported options:
    - + 'extrapolate'
    - + 'zeros': out-of-bounds values are filled with zeros
    - + 'const': out-of-bounds values are filled with nearest value
    - + 'fill\_value': value of tuple (2,) of values is used to fill out-of-bounds values
- 'fill\_value': str or float or int or tuple, optional
  - If ext == 'fill\_value': use fill\_value to set lower- and upper-out-of-bounds values when extrapolating
  - ('extrapolate' when etype requires extrapolation)

**negative\_values\_allowed**

None, optional

If False: after interpolation/extrapolation, any negative values are clipped to zero.

If None: use the value in the `interp_settings` dictionary.

**force\_scipy\_interpolator**

None, optional

If False: `numpy.interp` function is used for linear interpolation when no or linear extrapolation is used/required (fast!).

If None: use the value in the `interp_settings` dictionary.

**scipy\_interpolator**

None, optional

options: 'InterpolatedUnivariateSpline', 'interp1d'

If None: use the value in the `interp_settings` dictionary.

**choose\_most\_efficient\_interpolator**

None, optional

If True: Choose most efficient interpolator

If None: use the value in the `interp_settings` dictionary.

**Returns:****returns**

If `rfl` is None:

If `out` is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If `out == 1`: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If `out == 2`: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

Note that `xyz == xyzw`, with (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If `rfl` is not None:

If `out` is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3))

If `out == 1`: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1,data.shape[0],3))

The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first set of values of the first dimension. The following values

along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.

If `out == 2`: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

with `xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3)`

and with `xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)`

**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

`luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_xyz_barebones(spd, cmf, K=1.0, relative=True, rfl=None, wl=None, matmul=True)`

Calculate tristimulus values from equal wavelength spectral data.

**Args:****spd**

ndarray with (N+1,number of wavelengths)-dimensional spectral data (0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: data)

**cmf**

color matching functions (3+1,number of wavelengths). (0-row: spectral wavelengths)

**K**

1.0, optional

e.g. `K = 683 lm/W` for '1931\_2' (`relative == False`)

or `K = 100/sum(spd*dl)` (`relative == True`)

**relative**

False, optional

If False: use `K`, else calculate `K = 100 ./ Yw`

**rfl**

None, optional

If not None, must be ndarray with (M+1,number of wavelengths)-dimensional spectral reflectance data (0-row: wavelengths, remaining n rows: data)

**wl**

None, optional

If None: first row of all spectral data are the wavelengths, else wl is ndarray with corresponding wavelengths of shape (number of wavelength,).

**matmul**

True, optional

If True: use matrix multiplication and broadcasting to calculate tristimulus values, else use sumproduct with loop over cmfs.

**Returns:****XYZ, XYZw**

ndarrays with tristimulus values (X,Y,Z are on last dimension)

- XYZ: tristim. values of all rfls (if rfl is None: same as XYZw) [M,N,3]

- XYZw: tristim. values of all white points (purely spds are used) [N,3]

```
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_ler(data, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, interp_settings=None, kind=None,
                          extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None)
```

Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with spectral data

(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))

Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.

This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided.

Conform CIE15-2018.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

Determines the color matching function set used in the calculation of LER. For cieobs = '1931\_2' the ybar CMF curve equals the CIE 1924 Vlambda curve.

**K**

None, optional

e.g. K = 683 lm/W for '1931\_2'

**Returns:****ler**

ndarray of LER values.

**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

```
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_power(data, ptype='ru', cieobs='1931_2', K=None, interp_settings=None, kind=None,
                           extrap_kind=None, extrap_values=None)
```

Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with spectral data

**ptype**

'ru' or str, optional

str: - 'ru': in radiometric units

- 'pu': in photometric units

- 'pusa': in photometric units with Km corrected to standard air (cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': in quantal energy units

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str or ndarray, optional  
Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.

**K**

None, optional  
Luminous efficacy of radiation, must be supplied if cieobs is an array.

**Returns:****returns:**

ndarray with normalized spectral data (SI units)

`luxpy.spectrum.detect_peakwl(spd, n=1, verbosity=1, **kwargs)`

Detect primary peak wavelengths and fwhm in spectrum spd.

**Args:****spd**

ndarray with spectral data (2xN).  
First row should be wavelengths.

**n**

1, optional  
The number of peaks to try to detect in spd.

**verbosity**

Make a plot of the detected peaks, their fwhm, etc.

**kwargs**

Additional input arguments for `scipy.signal.find_peaks`.

**Returns:****prop**

list of dictionaries with keys:

- 'peaks\_idx' : index of detected peaks
- 'peaks' : peak wavelength values (nm)
- 'heights' : height of peaks
- 'fwhms' : full-width-half-maxima of peaks
- 'fwhms\_mid' : wavelength at the middle of the fwhm-range of the peaks (if this is different from the values in 'peaks', then there is some non-symmetry in the peaks)
- 'fwhms\_mid\_heights' : height at the middle of the peak

`luxpy.spectrum.create_spectral_interpolator(S, wl=None, kind=1, ext=0)`

Create an interpolator of kind for spectral data S.

**Args:****S**

Spectral data array  
Row 0 should contain wavelengths if :wl: is None.

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths  
If wl is None: row 0 of S should contain wavelengths.

**kind**

1, optional

Order of spline functions used in interpolator ( $1 \leq \text{kind} \leq 5$ )Interpolator = `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline`**Returns:****interpolators**

List of interpolator functions for each row in S (minus wl-row if present).

**Note:**

1. Nan's, +infs, -infs will be ignored when generating the interpolators.

`luxpy.spectrum.wls_shift`(*shfts*, *log\_shift=False*, *wl=None*, *S=None*, *interpolators=None*, *kind=1*, *ext=0*)

Wavelength-shift array S over shift wavelengths.

**Args:****shfts**

array with wavelength shifts.

**log\_shift**

False, optional

If True: shift in log10 wavelength space.

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths to return

If wl is None: S will be used and row 0 should contain wavelengths.

**S**

None, optional

Spectral data array.

Row 0 should contain wavelengths if :wl: is None.

If None: interpolators should be precalculated + wl must contain wavelength array !

**interpolators**

None, optional

Pre-calculated interpolators for the (non-wl) rows in S.

If None: will be generated from :S: (which should contain wavelengths on row 0)

with specified :kind: using `scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline`

If not None and S is not None: interpolators take precedence

**kind**

1, optional

Order of spline functions used in interpolator ( $1 \leq \text{kind} \leq 5$ )**Returns:****wavelength\_shifted**

array with wavelength-shifted S (or interpolators) evaluated at wl.

(row 0 contains)

**Note:**

1. Nan's, +infs, -infs will be ignored when generating the interpolators.

`luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_xyz_legacy`(*data*, *relative=True*, *rfl=None*, *cieobs='1931\_2'*, *K=None*, *out=None*, *cie\_std\_dev\_obs=None*)

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with spectral data  
(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))  
Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.  
This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided.  
Conform CIE15-2018.

**relative**

True or False, optional  
Calculate relative XYZ (Yw = 100) or absolute XYZ (Y = Luminance)

**rfl**

ndarray with spectral reflectance functions.  
Will be interpolated if wavelengths do not match those of :data:

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
Determines the color matching functions to be used in the  
calculation of XYZ.

**K**

None, optional  
e.g. K = 683 lm/W for '1931\_2' (relative == False)  
or K = 100/sum(spd\*dl) (relative == True)

**out**

None or 1 or 2, optional  
Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)

**cie\_std\_dev\_obs**

None or str, optional  
- None: don't use CIE Standard Deviate Observer function.  
- 'f1': use F1 function.

**Returns:****returns**

If rfl is None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values  
(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))  
If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values  
(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))  
If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values  
Note that xyz == xyzw, with (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If rfl is not None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values  
(.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3))  
If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values  
(.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1,data.shape[0],3))

The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first set  
of values of the first dimension. The following values  
along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values  
with xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3)  
and with xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)



**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

```
luxpy.spectrum.cri_ref(ccts, wl3=None, ref_type='ciera', mix_range=None, cieobs=None,
                      cieobs_Y_normalization=None, norm_type=None, norm_f=None,
                      force_daylight_below4000K=False, n=None, daylight_locus=None,
                      round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=False, interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations .

**Args:****ccts**

list of int/floats or ndarray with ccts.

**wl3**

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

**ref\_type**

str or list[str], optional

Specifies the type of reference spectrum to be calculated.

Defaults to luxpy.\_CRI\_REF\_TYPE.

If :ref\_type: is list of strings, then for each cct in :ccts:

a different reference illuminant can be specified.

If :ref\_type: == 'spd', then :ccts: is assumed to be an ndarray  
of reference illuminant spectra.

**mix\_range**

None or ndarray, optional

Determines the cct range between which the reference illuminant is  
a weighed mean of a Planckian and Daylight Phase spectrum.

Weighthing is done as described in IES TM30:

$$\text{SPDreference} = (\text{Te}-\text{Tb})/(\text{Te}-\text{Tb})*\text{Planckian}+(\text{T}-\text{Tb})/(\text{Te}-\text{Tb})*\text{daylight}$$

with Tb and Te are resp. the starting and end CCTs of the  
mixing range and whereby the Planckian and Daylight SPDs  
have been normalized for equal luminous flux.

If None: use the default specified for :ref\_type:.

Can be a ndarray with shape[0] > 1, in which different mixing  
ranges will be used for cct in :ccts:.

**cieobs**

None, optional

Required when calculating daylightphase (adjust locus parameters to cieobs)

If None: value in \_CRI\_REF\_TYPES will be used (with None here corresponding to  
\_CIEOBS).

**cieobs\_Y\_normalization**

None, optional

Required for the normalization of the Planckian and Daylight SPDs  
when calculating a 'mixed' reference illuminant.

If None: value in \_CRI\_REF\_TYPES will be used,

with None here resulting in the use of the value as specified in :cieobs:

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

#### **norm\_f**

1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

#### **force\_daylight\_below4000K**

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K, but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to calculate it anyway.

#### **n**

None, optional

Refractive index (for use in calculation of blackbody radiators).

If None: use the one stored in \_BB['n']

#### **daylight\_locus**

None, optional

dict with xD(T) and yD(xD) parameters to calculate daylight locus for specified cieobs.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

False, optional

If True: Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

Rounding causes larger errors from target CCT! Therefore, the default is set to False!

Note that neither CIE224-2017 or IES TM30 rounds M1 and M2 to 3 decimals!

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with reference illuminant spectra.

(:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)

#### **Note:**

Future versions will have the ability to take a dict as input for ref\_type. This way other reference illuminants can be specified than the ones in \_CRI\_REF\_TYPES.

`luxpy.spectrum.blackbody(cct, wl3=None, n=None, relative=True)`

Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).

#### **Args:**

**cct**

int or float

(for list of cct values, use `cri_ref()` with `ref_type = 'BB'`)

#### **wl3**

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by `luxpy._WL3`.

#### **n**

None, optional

Refractive index.

If None: use the one stored in `_BB['n']`

#### **relative**

False, optional

True: return relative spectrum normalized to 560 nm

False: return absolute spectral radiance (Planck's law;  $W/(sr.m^2.nm)$ )

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with blackbody radiator spectrum

(:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)

#### **References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

`luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_indoor(spd, interp_settings=None)`

Convert `spd` to indoor variant by multiplying it with the CIE spectral transmission for glass.

`luxpy.spectrum.daylightlocus(cct, force_daylight_below4000K=False, cieobs=None, daylight_locus=None, use_published_daylightlocus_coeffs_when_cieobs_is_1931_2=True, interp_settings=None)`

Calculates daylight chromaticity (xD,yD) from correlated color temperature (cct).

#### **Args:**

##### **cct**

int or float or list of int/floats or ndarray

##### **force\_daylight\_below4000K**

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,

but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to

calculate it anyway.

##### **cieobs**

CMF set corresponding to xD, yD output.

If None: use default CIE15-20xx locus for '1931\_2'

Else: use the locus specified in `:daylight_locus`:

##### **daylight\_locus**

None, optional

dict with `xD(T)` and `yD(xD)` parameters to calculate daylight locus for specified `cieobs`.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

##### **use\_published\_daylightlocus\_coeffs\_when\_cieobs\_is\_1931\_2**

True, optional

Use published coefficients for CIE 1931 2° CMFs (see CIE015 colorimetry)

**Returns:**

(xD, yD)

(ndarray of x-coordinates, ndarray of y-coordinates)

**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

```
luxpy.spectrum.daylightphase(cct, wl3=None, nominal_cct=False, force_daylight_below4000K=False,
                             verbosity=None, n=None, cieobs=None, daylight_locus=None,
                             daylight_Mi_coeffs=None,
                             force_tabulated_xyD_Mi_when_cieobs_is_1931_2=True,
                             round_Mi_to_cie_recommended=False, interp_settings=None)
```

Calculate daylight phase spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).

**Args:**

**cct**

int or float

(for list of cct values, use cri\_ref() with ref\_type = ‘DL’)

**wl3**

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

**nominal\_cct**

False, optional

If cct is nominal (e.g. when calculating D65): multiply cct first  
by 1.4388/1.4380 to account for change in ‘c2’ in definition of Planckian.

**cieobs**

None or str or ndarray, optional

CMF set to use when calculating coefficients for daylight locus and for M1, M2  
weights.

If None: use standard coefficients for CIE 1931 2° CMFs (for Si at 10 nm).

Else: calculate coefficients following Appendix C of CIE15-2004 and Judd (1964).

**force\_daylight\_below4000K**

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,  
but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to  
calculate it anyway.

**verbosity**

None, optional

If None: do not print warning when CCT < 4000 K.

**n**

None, optional

Refractive index (for use in calculation of blackbody radiators).

If None: use the one stored in \_BB[‘n’]

**daylight\_locus**

None, optional

dict with xD(T) and yD(xD) parameters to calculate daylight locus

for specified cieobs.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

#### **daylight\_Mi\_coeffs**

None, optional

dict with coefficients for M1 & M2 weights for specified cieobs.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

#### **force\_tabulated\_xyD\_Mi\_when\_cieobs\_is\_1931\_2**

True, optional

If cieobs is '1931\_2', then use tabulated values for xD, yD and Mi coefficients.

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

False, optional

If True: Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

Rounding causes larger errors from target CCT! Therefore, the default is set to False!

Note that neither CIE224-2017 or IES TM30 rounds M1 and M2 to 3 decimals!

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with daylight phase spectrum

(:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)

#### **References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
2. Judd, MacAdam, Wyszecki, Budde, Condit, Henderson, & Simonds (1964). Spectral Distribution of Typical Daylight as a Function of Correlated Color Temperature. J. Opt. Soc. Am., 54(8), 1031–1040.

```
luxpy.spectrum.get_daylightloci_parameters(ccts=None, cieobs=None, wl3=[300, 830, 10], verbosity=0,
                                           use_1931_2_published_daylightlocus_coeffs=False,
                                           interp_settings=None)
```

Get parameters for the daylight loci functions xD(1000/CCT) and yD(xD).

#### **Args:**

##### **ccts**

None, optional

ndarray with CCTs, if None: ccts = np.arange(4000,25000,250)

##### **cieobs**

None or list of str or list of ndarrays, optional

CMF sets to determine parameters for.

If None: get for all CMFs sets in \_CMF (except scotopic and deviate observer)

##### **wl3**

[300,830,10], optional

Wavelength range and spacing of daylight phases to be determined from '1931\_2'. The default setting results in parameters very close to that in CIE15-2004/2018.

##### **use\_1931\_2\_published\_daylightlocus\_coeffs**

False, optional

Use published coefficients for CIE 1931 2° CMFs (see CIE015 colorimetry)

##### **verbosity**

0, optional  
print parameters and make plots.

**Returns:****dayloci**

dict with parameters for each cieobs  
If cieobs contains ndarrays, then keys in dict will be  
labeled 'cmf\_0', 'cmf\_1', ...

`luxpy.spectrum.get_daylightphase_Mi_coeffs(cieobs=None, wl3=None, S012_daylightphase=None, use_1931_2_published_Mcoeffs=False, interp_settings=None)`

Get coefficients of Mi weights of daylight phase for specific cieobs

**Args:****cieobs**

None or str or ndarray or list of str or list of ndarrays, optional  
CMF set to get coefficients for.  
If None: get coeffs for all CMFs in \_CMF

**wl3**

None, optional  
Wavelength range to interpolate S012\_daylightphase to.

**S012\_daylightphase**

None, optional  
Daylight phase component functions.  
If None: use \_S012\_DAYLIGHTPHASE

**use\_1931\_2\_published\_Mcoeffs**

False, optional  
Use published coefficients of CIE 1931 2° CMFs (see CIE015 colorimetry), even  
when cieobs is not '1931\_2'!

**Returns:****Mcoeffs**

Dictionary with i,j,k,i1,j1,k1,i2,j2,k2 for each cieobs in :cieobs:  
If cieobs contains ndarrays, then keys in dict will be  
labeled 'cmf\_0', 'cmf\_1', ...

`luxpy.spectrum.read_spdx(spdx)`

Read xml file or convert xml string with spdx data to dictionary.

**Args:****spdx**

xml string or file with spdx data.

**Returns:****spdx\_dict**

spdx data in a dictionary.

`luxpy.spectrum.write_spdx(spdx_dict, filename=None)`

Convert spdx dictionary to xml string (and write to .spdx file).

**Args:****spdx\_dict**

dictionary with spdx keys (see \_SPDX for keys).

**filename**

None, optional  
string with filename to write xml data to.

**Returns:****spdx\_xml**

string with xml data in spdx dictionary.

### 4.3.2 SPD class

**py**

- SPD.py

**namespace**

luxpy

```
class luxpy.spectrum.SPD.SPD(spd=None, wl=None, axiswl=True, dtype='spd', wl_new=None,
                             interp_method='auto', negative_values_allowed=False, extrap_values='ext',
                             norm_type=None, norm_f=1, header=None, sep=',')
```

**read\_csv\_**(file, header=None, sep=',')

Reads spectral data from file.

**Args:****file**

filename

**header**

None or 'infer', optional  
If 'infer': headers will be inferred from file itself.  
If None: no headers are expected from file.

**sep**

',' optional  
Column separator.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)

**Note:**

Spectral data in file should be organized in columns with the first column containing the wavelengths.

**plot**(ylabel='Spectrum', wavelength\_bar=True, \*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a plot of the spectral data in SPD instance.

**Returns:****returns**

handle to current axes.

**mean()**

Take mean of all spectra in SPD instance.

**sum()**

Sum all spectra in SPD instance.

**dot**(*S*)

Take dot product with instance of SPD.

**add**(*S*)

Add instance of SPD.

**sub**(*S*)

Subtract instance of SPD.

**mul**(*S*)

Multiply by instance of SPD.

**div**(*S*)

Divide by instance of SPD.

**pow**(*n*)

Raise SPD instance to power *n*.

**get\_**()

Get spd as ndarray in instance of SPD.

**setwlv**(*spd*)

Store spd ndarray in fields *wl* and values of instance of SPD.

**getwld\_**()

Get wavelength spacing of SPD instance.

**Returns:**

**returns**

float: for equal wavelength spacings

ndarray (.shape = (n,)): for unequal wavelength spacings

**normalize**(*norm\_type=None, norm\_f=1, cieobs='1931\_2', K=None, interp\_settings=None*)

Normalize spectral power distributions in SPD instance.

**Args:**

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1

- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f

- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f

- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units

- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units

- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected  
to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)

- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

**norm\_f**

1, optional

Determines size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is  
normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for normalization using photometric units (norm\_type ==  
'pu')



```
cie_interp(wl_new, kind='auto', sprague_allowed=False, sprague_method='sprague_cie224_2017',
            negative_values_allowed=False, extrap_values='ext', extrap_kind='linear', extrap_log=False)
```

Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard CIE15-2018.

The interpolation type depends on the spectrum type defined in :kind:.

#### Args:

##### **wl\_new**

ndarray with new wavelengths

##### **kind**

'auto', optional

If :kind: is None, return original data.

If :kind: is a spectrum type, the correct interpolation type if automatically chosen.

(The use of the slow(er) 'sprague5' can be toggled on using :sprague\_allowed:).

If kind = 'auto': use self.dtype

Or :kind: can be any interpolation type supported by

luxpy.math.interpl

or can be 'sprague' (uses luxpy.math.interpl\_sprague5) or

'sprague\_cie224\_2017' (uses luxpy.math.interpl\_sprague\_cie224\_2017).

##### **sprague\_allowed**

None, optional

If None: the value from interp\_settings is used.

If True: When kind is a spectral data type that corresponds to 'cubic' interpolation,

then a cubic spline interpolation will be used in case of unequal wavelength spacings, otherwise a 5th order Sprague or Sprague as defined in CIE224-2017 will be used.

If False: always use 'cubic', don't use 'sprague5' or 'sprague\_cie224\_2017'.

This is the default, as differences are minimal and use of the 'sprague' functions is a lot slower ('sprague5' = slowest )!

##### **sprague\_method**

'sprague\_cie224\_2017', optional

Specific sprague method used for interpolation. (Only for equal spacings, 'sprague\_cie224\_2017' also on for 5 nm -> 1nm)

- options: 'sprague5' (use luxpy.math.interpl\_sprague5),

'sprague\_cie224\_2017' (use luxpy.interpl\_sprague\_cie224\_2017)

##### **negative\_values\_allowed**

False, optional

If False: negative values are clipped to zero

##### **extrap\_values**

'ext', optional

If 'ext': extrapolate using 'linear' ('cie167:2005' r), 'quadratic' ('cie15:2018')

‘nearest’ (‘cie15:2004’) recommended or other (e.g. ‘cubic’) methods.

If None: use CIE15:2004 recommended ‘nearest value’ approach when extrapolating.

If float or list or ndarray, use those values to fill extrapolated value(s).

#### **extrap\_kind**

‘linear’, optional

Extrapolation method used when :extrap\_values: is set to ‘ext’.

Options: ‘linear’ (‘cie167:2005’), ‘quadratic’ (‘cie15:2018’),  
‘nearest’ (‘cie15:2004’), ‘cubic’

CIE15:2018 states that based on a 2017 paper by Wang that ‘quadratic’ is ‘better’.

However, no significant difference was found between ‘quadratic’ and ‘linear’ methods.

Also see note 1 below, for why the CIE67:2005 recommended ‘linear’ extrapolation is set as the default.

#### **extrap\_log**

False, optional

If True: extrap the log of the spectral values

(not CIE recommended but in most cases seems to give a more realistic estimate, but can sometimes seriously fail, especially for the ‘quadratic’ extrapolation case (see note 1)!!!)

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray of interpolated spectral data.

(.shape = (number of spectra+1, number of wavelength in wl\_new))

#### **Notes:**

1. Type of extrapolation: ‘quadratic’ vs ‘linear’; impact of extrapolating log spectral values:  
Using a ‘linear’ or ‘quadratic’ extrapolation, as mentioned in CIE167:2005 and CIE15:2018, resp., can lead to extreme large values when setting :extrap\_log: (not CIE recommended) to True.  
A quick test with the IES TM30 spectra (400 nm - 700 nm, 5 nm spacing) shows that ‘linear’ is better than ‘quadratic’ in terms of mean, median and max DEu’v’ with the original spectra (380 nm - 780 nm, 5 nm spacing). This confirms the recommendation from CIE167:2005 to use ‘linear’ extrapolation. Setting :extrap\_log: to True reduces the median, but inflates the mean due to some extremely large DEu’v’ values. However, the increase in mean and max DEu’v’ is much larger for the ‘quadratic’ case, suggesting that ‘linear’ extrapolation is likely a more suitable recommendation. When using a 1 nm spacing ‘linear’ is more similar to ‘quadratic’ when :extrap\_log: is False, otherwise ‘linear’ remains the ‘best’. Hence the choice to use the CIE167:2005 recommended linear extrapolation as default!

**to\_xyz**(relative=True, rfl=None, cieobs='1931\_2', out=None)

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data and return as instance of XYZ.

#### **Args:**

**relative**

True or False, optional

Calculate relative XYZ ( $Y_w = 100$ ) or absolute XYZ ( $Y = \text{Luminance}$ )

**rfl**

ndarray with spectral reflectance functions.

Will be interpolated if wavelengths don't match those of :data:

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

Determines the color matching functions to be used in the calculation of XYZ.

**out**

None or 1 or 2, optional

Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)

**Returns:**

**returns**

luxpy.XYZ instance with ndarray .value field:

If rfl is None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz , ndarray of xyzw) values

Note that xyz == xyzw, with (.shape=(data.shape[0],3))

If rfl is not None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3))

If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1,data.shape[0],3))

The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first set of values of the first dimension.

The following values along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

with xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3)

and with xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)

**References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

## 4.4 Color sub-package

py

- \_\_init\_\_.py

namespace

luxpy

### 4.4.1 utils/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `plotters.py`

namespace

luxpy

### Module with functions related to plotting of color data

**get\_cmap()**

Get an ndarray of rgb values representing a linearly sampled matplotlib colormap

**get\_subplot\_layout()**

Calculate layout of multiple subplots.

**plot\_color\_data()**

Plot color data (local helper function)

**plotDL()**

Plot daylight locus.

**plotBB()**

Plot blackbody locus.

**plotSL()**

Plot spectrum locus.

(plotBB() and plotDL() are also called, but can be turned off).

**plotcerulean()**

Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line

(Kuehni, CRA, 2014: Table II: spectral lights)

Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. *Color Research & Application*, 39(3), 279–287.

**plotUH()**

Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.

(Kuehni, CRA, 2014: uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;

uR: Table IV: Xiao data)

Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. *Color Research & Application*, 39(3), 279–287.

**plotcircle()**

Plot one or more concentric circles.

**plotellipse()**

Plot one or more ellipses.

**plot\_chromaticity\_diagram\_colors()**

Plot the chromaticity diagram colors.

**plot\_spectrum\_colors()**

Plot spd with spectrum colors.

**plot\_rfl\_color\_patches()**

Create (and plot) an image with colored patches representing a set of reflectance spectra illuminated by a specified illuminant.

**plot\_rgb\_color\_patches()**

Create (and plot) an image with patches with specified rgb values.

`luxpy.color.utils.get_cmap(N, cmap_name='jet')`

Get an ndarray of rgba values representing a linearly sampled matplotlib colormap.

**Args:**

**N**

Number of rgba values in returned cmap.

**cmap\_name**

'jet', optional

Matplotlib color map name to sample from.

**Returns:**

**cmap**

ndarray with rgba values.

`luxpy.color.utils.get_subplot_layout(N, min_1xncols=3)`

Calculate layout of multiple subplots.

**Args:**

**N**

Number of plots.

**min\_1xncols**

Minimum number of columns before splitting over multiple rows.

**Returns:**

**nrows, ncols**

`luxpy.color.utils.plotSL(cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', DL=False, BBL=True, D65=False, EEW=False, cctlabels=False, axh=None, show=True, cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-', diagram_colors=False, diagram_samples=100, diagram_opacity=1.0, diagram_lightness=0.25, **kwargs)`

Plot spectrum locus for cieobs in cspace.

**Args:**

**DL**

True or False, optional

True plots Daylight Locus as well.

**BBL**

True or False, optional

True plots BlackBody Locus as well.

**D65**

False or True, optional

True plots D65 chromaticity as well.

**EEW**

False or True, optional

True plots Equi-Energy-White chromaticity as well.

**cctlabels**

False or True, optional

Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**formatstr**

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

**diagram\_colors**

False, optional

True: plot colored chromaticity diagram.

**diagram\_samples**

256, optional

Sampling resolution of color space.

**diagram\_opacity**

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

**diagram\_lightness**

0.25, optional

Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

**Returns:**

**returns**

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotDL(ccts=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, show=True,  
                        force_daylight_below4000K=False, cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-', **kwargs)
```

Plot daylight locus.

**Args:**

**ccts**

None or list[float], optional

None defaults to [4000 K to 1e11 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale.

**force\_daylight\_below4000K**

False or True, optional

CIE daylight phases are not defined below 4000 K.

If True plot anyway.

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**formatstr**

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

**Returns:**

**returns**

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotBB(ccts=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, cctlabs=True, show=True,
                        cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-', **kwargs)
```

Plot blackbody locus.

**Args:**

**ccts**

None or list[float], optional

None defaults to [1000 to 1e19 K].

Range:

[1000,1500,2000,2500,3000,3500,4000,5000,6000,8000,10000]  
+ [15000 K to 1e11 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale

**cctlabs**

True or False, optional

Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional  
Determines axes to plot data in.  
None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional  
Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional  
Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.  
Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**formatstr**

'k-' or str, optional  
Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional  
Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:  
(for use with luxpy.colortf())

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

**Returns:****returns**

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

`luxpy.color.utils.plot_color_data(x, y, z=None, axh=None, show=True, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv',  
formatstr='k-', legend_loc=None, **kwargs)`

Plot color data from x,y [,z].

**Args:****x**

float or ndarray with x-coordinate data

**y**

float or ndarray with y-coordinate data

**z**

None or float or ndarray with Z-coordinate data, optional  
If None: make 2d plot.

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional  
Determines axes to plot data in.  
None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional  
Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**



luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
 Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str or None, optional  
 Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.  
 Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:  
 If None: don't do any formatting of x,y [z] axes.

**formatstr**

'k-' or str, optional  
 Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

**Returns:****returns**

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotceruleanline(cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, formatstr='ko-',
                                   cspace_pars={})
```

Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line

Kuehni, CRA, 2014:

Table II: spectral lights.

**Args:****axh**

None or axes handle, optional  
 Determines axes to plot data in.  
 None: make new figure.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
 Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional  
 Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.  
 Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**formatstr**

'k-' or str, optional  
 Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional  
 Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:  
 (for use with luxpy.colortf())

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

**Returns:**

**returns**

handle to cerulean line

**References:**

1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. *Color Research & Application*, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotUH(xyz0=None, uhues=[0, 1, 2, 3], cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None,
                        formatstr=['yo-.', 'bo-.', 'ro-.', 'go-.'], excludefromlegend="", cspace_pars={})
```

Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.

Kuehni, CRA, 2014:

uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;

uR: Table IV: Xiao data.

**Args:****xyz0**

None, optional

Center of color space (unique hue lines are expected to cross here)

None defaults to equi-energy-white.

**uhues**

[0,1,2,3], optional

Unique hue lines to plot [0:'yellow',1:'blue',2:'red',3:'green']

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**formatstr**

['yo-.', 'bo-.', 'ro-.', 'go-.'] or list[str], optional

Format str for plotting the different unique lines

(see also ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

**excludefromlegend**

"" or str, optional

To exclude certain hues from axes legend.

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

**Returns:****returns**

list[handles] to unique hue lines

#### References:

1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. *Color Research & Application*, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotcircle(center=array([[0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00]]), radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40,
50]), angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130,
140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290,
300, 310, 320, 330, 340]), color='k', linestyle='--', out=None, axh=None,
**kwargs)
```

Plot one or more concentric circles.

#### Args:

##### center

np.array([[0.,0.]]) or ndarray with center coordinates, optional

##### radii

np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional

##### angles

np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional

##### color

'k', optional

Color for plotting.

##### linestyle

'--', optional

Linestyle of circles.

##### out

None, optional

If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotellipse(v, cspace_in='Yxy', cspace_out=None, nsamples=100, show=True,
axh=None, line_color='darkgray', line_style=':', line_width=1,
line_marker="", line_markersize=4, plot_center=False, center_marker='o',
center_color='darkgray', center_markersize=4, show_grid=False, llabel="",
label_fontname='Times New Roman', label_fontsize=12, out=None)
```

Plot ellipse(s) given in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta].

#### Args:

##### v

(Nx5) ndarray

ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

##### cspace\_in

'Yxy', optional

Color space of v.

If None: no color space assumed. Axis labels assumed ('x','y').

##### cspace\_out

None, optional

Color space to plot ellipse(s) in.

If None: plot in cspace\_in.

##### nsamples

100 or int, optional

Number of points (samples) in ellipse boundary

**show**

True or boolean, optional  
Plot ellipse(s) (True) or not (False)

**axh**

None, optional  
Ax-handle to plot ellipse(s) in.  
If None: create new figure with axes.

**line\_color**

'darkgray', optional  
Color to plot ellipse(s) in.

**line\_style**

':', optional  
Linestyle of ellipse(s).

**line\_width**

1, optional  
Width of ellipse boundary line.

**line\_marker**

'none', optional  
Marker for ellipse boundary.

**line\_markersize**

4, optional  
Size of markers in ellipse boundary.

**plot\_center**

False, optional  
Plot center of ellipse: yes (True) or no (False)

**center\_color**

'darkgray', optional  
Color to plot ellipse center in.

**center\_marker**

'o', optional  
Marker for ellipse center.

**center\_markersize**

4, optional  
Size of marker of ellipse center.

**show\_grid**

False, optional  
Show grid (True) or not (False)

**llabel**

None, optional  
Legend label for ellipse boundary.

**label\_fontname**

'Times New Roman', optional  
Sets font type of axis labels.

**label\_fontsize**

12, optional  
Sets font size of axis labels.

**out**

None, optional  
Output of function  
If None: returns None. Can be used to output axh of newly created  
figure axes or to return Yxys an ndarray with coordinates of  
ellipse boundaries in cspace\_out (shape = (nsamples,3,N))

**Returns:****returns**

None, or whatever set by :out:.

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_chromaticity_diagram_colors(diagram_samples=256, diagram_opacity=1.0,
                                                    diagram_lightness=0.25, cieobs='I931_2',
                                                    cspace='Yxy', cspace_pars={}, show=True,
                                                    axh=None, show_grid=False,
                                                    label_fontname='Times New Roman',
                                                    label_fontsize=12, **kwargs)
```

Plot the chromaticity diagram colors.

**Args:****diagram\_samples**

256, optional  
Sampling resolution of color space.

**diagram\_opacity**

1.0, optional  
Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

**diagram\_lightness**

0.25, optional  
Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional  
Determines axes to plot data in.  
None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional  
Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**cspace**

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional  
Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.  
Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

**cspace\_pars**

{ } or dict, optional  
Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:  
(for use with luxpy.colortf())

**show\_grid**

False, optional  
Show grid (True) or not (False)

**label\_fontname**

'Times New Roman', optional  
Sets font type of axis labels.

**label\_fontsize**

12, optional  
Sets font size of axis labels.

**kwargs**

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

Returns:

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_spectrum_colors(spd=None, spdmax=None, wavelength_height=-0.05,  
                                       wavelength_opacity=1.0, wavelength_lightness=1.0,  
                                       cieobs='1931_2', show=True, axh=None, show_grid=False,  
                                       ylabel='Spectral intensity (a.u.)', xlim=None, **kwargs)
```

Plot the spectrum colors.

**Args:****spd**

None, optional  
Spectrum

**spdmax**

None, optional  
max ylim is set at 1.05 or (1+abs(wavelength\_height)\*spdmax)

**wavelength\_opacity**

1.0, optional  
Sets opacity of wavelength rectangle.

**wavelength\_lightness**

1.0, optional  
Sets lightness of wavelength rectangle.

**wavelength\_height**

-0.05 or 'spd', optional  
Determine wavelength bar height  
if not 'spd': x% of spd.max()

**axh**

None or axes handle, optional  
Determines axes to plot data in.  
None: make new figure.

**show**

True or False, optional  
Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional  
Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

**show\_grid**

False, optional  
 Show grid (True) or not (False)  
**ylabel**  
 'Spectral intensity (a.u.)' or str, optional  
 Set y-axis label.  
**xlim**  
 None, optional  
 list or ndarray with xlimits.  
**kwargs**  
 additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

Returns:

`luxpy.color.utils.plot_rfl_color_patches(rfl, spd=None, cieobs='1931_2', patch_shape=(100, 100), patch_layout=None, ax=None, show=True)`

Create (and plot) an image with colored patches representing a set of reflectance spectra illuminated by a specified illuminant.

**Args:**

**rfl**  
 ndarray with reflectance spectra  
**spd**  
 None, optional  
 ndarray with illuminant spectral power distribution  
 If None: \_CIE\_D65 is used.  
**cieobs**  
 '1931\_2', optional  
 CIE standard observer to use when converting rfl to xyz.  
**patch\_shape**  
 (100,100), optional  
 shape of each of the patches in the image  
**patch\_layout**  
 None, optional  
 If None: layout is calculated automatically to give a 'good' aspect ratio  
**ax**  
 None, optional  
 Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.  
**show**  
 True, optional  
 If True: plot image in axes and return axes handle; else: return ndarray with image.

**Return:**

**ax**  
 or :imagae: | Axes is returned if show == True, else: ndarray with rgb image is returned.

`luxpy.color.utils.plot_rgb_color_patches(rgb, patch_shape=(100, 100), patch_layout=None, ax=None, show=True)`

Create (and plot) an image with patches with specified rgb values.

**Args:**

**rgb**

ndarray with rgb values for each of the patches

**patch\_shape**

(100,100), optional  
shape of each of the patches in the image

**patch\_layout**

None, optional  
If None: layout is calculated automatically to give a ‘good’ aspect ratio

**ax**

None, optional  
Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.

**show**

True, optional  
If True: plot image in axes and return axes handle; else: return ndarray with image.

**Return:**

**ax**

or :image: | Axes is returned if show == True, else: ndarray with rgb image is returned.

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_cmfs(cmfs, cmf_symbols=['x', 'y', 'z'], cmf_label="", ylabel='Sensitivity',  
                             wavelength_bar=True, colors=['r', 'g', 'b'], axh=None, legend=True, **kwargs)
```

Plot CMFs.

**Args:**

**cmfs**

ndarray with a set of CMFs.

**cmf\_symbols**

['x','y','z'], optional  
Symbols of the CMFs  
If not a list but a string, the same label will be used for all CMF  
and the same color will be used ('k' if colors is a list)

**cmf\_label**

“, optional  
Additional label that will be added in front of the cmf symbols.

**ylabel**

‘Sensitivity’, optional  
label for y-axis.

**wavelength\_bar**

True, optional  
Add a colored wavelength bar with spectral colors.

**colors**

['r','g','b'], optional  
Color for plotting each of the individual CMF.

**axh**

None, optional  
Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.

**kwargs**

additional kwargs for plt.plot().

**Returns:**



**axh**

figure axes handle.

#### 4.4.2 ctf/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `colortransformations.py`
- `colortf.py`

**namespace**

luxpy

#### Module with functions related to basic colorimetry

##### Note

Note that colorimetric data is always located in the last axis of the data arrays. (See also xyz specification in `__doc__` string of `luxpy.spd_to_xyz()`)

#### colortransforms.py

**`_CSPACE_AXES`**

dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces

**`_IPT_M`**

Conversion matrix for IPT color space

**`:_COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT`** : default white point for colortf (set at Illuminant E)

#### Supported chromaticity / colorspace functions:

- \* `xyz_to_Yxy()`, `Yxy_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,x,y);
- \* `xyz_to_Yuv()`, `Yuv_to_Yxy()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (Y,u',v');
- \* `xyz_to_Yuv76()`, `Yuv76_to_Yxy()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (Y,u',v');
- \* `xyz_to_Yuv60()`, `Yuv60_to_Yxy()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1960 (Y,u,v);
- \* `xyz_to_xyz()`, `lms_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (X,Y,Z); for use with `colortf()`
- \* `xyz_to_lms()`, `lms_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (L,M,S) cone fundamental responses
- \* `xyz_to_lab()`, `lab_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L\*a\*b\*)
- \* `xyz_to_luv()`, `luv_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L\*u\*v\*)
- \* `xyz_to_Vrb_mb()`, `Vrb_mb_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (V,r,b); [Macleod & Boyton, 1979]
- \* `xyz_to_ipt()`, `ipt_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (I,P,T); (Ebner et al, 1998)
- \* `xyz_to_Ydlep()`, `Ydlep_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,dl, ep);  
Y, dominant wavelength (dl) and excitation purity (ep)
- \* `xyz_to_srgb()`, `srgb_to_xyz()`: (X,Y,Z) <-> sRGB; (IEC:61966 sRGB)

## References

1. CIE15:2018, “Colorimetry,” CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018. 2. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13. 3. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yxy(xyz, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE Yxy chromaticity values.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:**

**Yxy**

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yxy_to_xyz(Yxy, **kwargs)`

Convert CIE Yxy chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**Yxy**

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv(xyz, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:**

**Yuv**

ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv_to_xyz(Yuv, **kwargs)`

Convert CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**Yuv**

ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv76(xyz, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:****Yuv**ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv76_to_xyz(Yuv, **kwargs)`

Convert CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:****Yuv**ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv60(xyz, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1960 Y,u,v chromaticity values.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:****Yuv**ndarray with CIE 1960 Y,u,v chromaticity values  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv60_to_xyz(Yuv60, **kwargs)`

Convert CIE 1976 Y,u,v chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:****Yuv**ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_wuv(xyz, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1964 U\*V\*W\* color space.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**xyzw**ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional  
(Defaults to `luxpy._COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT`)**Returns:****wuv**

ndarray with W\*U\*V\* values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.wuv_to_xyz(wuv, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02,
                                                                1.0000e+02]]), **kwargs)
```

Convert CIE 1964 U\*V\*W\* color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**wuv**

ndarray with W\*U\*V\* values

**xyzw**

ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

(Defaults to luxpy.\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT)

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_xyz(xyz, **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lms(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to LMS cone fundamental responses.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

**M**

None, optional

Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.

If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:

**Returns:**

**lms**

ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lms_to_xyz(lms, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
```

Convert LMS cone fundamental responses to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**lms**

ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

**M**

None, optional

Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.

If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:

**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lab(xyz, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) coordinates.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:****lab**

ndarray with CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) color coordinates

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lab_to_xyz(lab, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
```

Convert CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:****lab**

ndarray with CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) color coordinates

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_luv(xyz, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIELUV) coordinates.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:****luv**

ndarray with CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIELUV) color coordinates

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.luv_to_xyz(luv, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)`

Convert CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIEUVB) coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**luv**

ndarray with CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIELUV) color coordinates

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Vrb_mb(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates.

Macleod Boynton:  $V = R+G$ ,  $r = R/V$ ,  $b = B/V$

Note that R,G,B ~ L,M,S

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is the xyz to lms conversion matrix.

**scaling**

list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.

**M**

None, optional

Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)

If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)

**Returns:**

**Vrb**

ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates

**Reference:**

1. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Vrb_mb_to_xyz(Vrb, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None, Minverted=False, **kwargs)`

Convert V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

Macleod Boynton:  $V = R+G$ ,  $r = R/V$ ,  $b = B/V$

Note that  $R,G,B \sim L,M,S$

**Args:**

**Vrb**

ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is the xyz to lms conversion matrix.

**scaling**

list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.

**M**

None, optional

Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)

If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)

**Minverted**

False, optional

Bool that determines whether M should be inverted.

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Reference:**

1. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_ipr(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=None, M=None, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling M (only when not None).

**M**

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by :cieobs:

**Returns:**

**ipt**

**Note:** ndarray with IPT color coordinates

**xyz**

is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation !

**Reference:**

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.ipt_to_xyz(ipt, cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=None, M=None, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

**Args:**

**ipt**

ndarray with IPT color coordinates

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling Mxyz2lms

(only when not None).

**M**

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by:cieobs:

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Note:**

**xyz**

is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation !

**Reference:**

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Ydlep(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), flip_axes=False, SL_max_lambda=None, **kwargs)`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional

None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**



luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
 CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

**flip\_axes**

False, optional  
 If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function.  
 (single xyzw with is not flipped!)

**SL\_max\_lambda**

None or float, optional  
 Maximum wavelength of spectrum locus before it turns back on itself in the high wavelength range (~700 nm)

**Returns:****Ydelep**

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength  
 and excitation purity

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Ydelep_to_xyz(Ydelep, cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02,
1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), flip_axes=False,
SL_max_lambda=None, **kwargs)
```

Convert Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:****Ydelep**

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional  
 None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
 CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

**flip\_axes**

False, optional  
 If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function.  
 (single xyzw with is not flipped!)

**SL\_max\_lambda**

None or float, optional  
 Maximum wavelength of spectrum locus before it turns back on itself in the high wavelength range (~700 nm)

**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_srgb(xyz, gamma=2.4, offset=-0.055, use_linear_part=True,
M=None, **kwargs)
```

Calculates IEC:61966 sRGB values from xyz.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with relative tristimulus values.

**gamma**

2.4, optional

Gamma compression in gamma-function  $gf(x)$ : see notes

**offset**

-0.055, optional

Offset in gamma-function  $gf(x)$ : see notes

**use\_linear\_part**

True, optional

If False: omit linear part at low RGB values and use gamma function throughout

**M**

None, optional

xyz to linear srgb conversion matrix.

If None: use predefined matrix

**Returns:**

**rgb**

ndarray with R,G,B values (uint8).

**Notes:**

1. Gamma-function:  $gf(x) = ((1 - \text{offset}) * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}) * 255$
2. dark values use linear function:  $lf(x) = x[\text{dark}] * 12.92 * 255$
3. To use a pure gamma function, set offset to zero and use\_linear\_part to False.

`luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.srgb_to_xyz(rgb, gamma=2.4, offset=-0.055, use_linear_part=True, M=None, **kwargs)`

Calculates xyz from IEC:61966 sRGB values.

**Args:**

**rgb**

ndarray with srgb values (uint8).

**gamma**

2.4, optional

Gamma compression in gamma-function  $gf(x)$ : see notes

**offset**

-0.055, optional

Offset in gamma-function  $gf(x)$ : see notes

**use\_linear\_part**

True, optional

If False: omit linear part at low RGB values and use gamma function throughout

**M**

None, optional

xyz to linear srgb conversion matrix

(!!! Don't give inverse matrix as input, function will take inverse of input to M!!!).

If None: use predefined inverse matrix

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with xyz tristimulus values.

**Notes:**

1. Gamma-function:  $gf(x) = ((1 - \text{offset}) * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}) * 255$
2. dark values use linear function:  $lf(x) = x[\text{dark}] * 12.92 * 255$
3. To use a pure gamma function, set offset to zero and use\_linear\_part to False.

## Extension of basic colorimetry module

Global internal variables:

### **`_COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT`**

ndarray with XYZ values of default white point (equi-energy white) for color transformation if none is supplied.

Functions:

### **`colortf()`**

Calculates conversion between any two color spaces ('cspace') for which functions `xyz_to_cspace()` and `cspace_to_xyz()` are defined.

---

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortf.colortf(data, tf='Yuv', fwtf={}, bwtf={}, **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function to perform various color transformations.

#### **Args:**

##### **data**

ndarray

##### **tf**

\_CSPACE or str specifying transform type, optional

E.g. `tf = 'spd>xyz'` or `'spd>Yuv'` or `'Yuv>cct'`

or `'Yuv'` or `'Yxy'` or ...

If `tf` is for example `'Yuv'`, it is assumed to be a transformation of type: `'xyz>Yuv'`

##### **fwtf**

dict with parameters (keys) and values required

by some color transformations for the forward transform:

i.e. `'xyz>...'`

##### **bwtf**

dict with parameters (keys) and values required

by some color transformations for the backward transform:

i.e. `'...>xyz'`

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with data transformed to new color space

#### **Note:**

For the forward transform (`'xyz>...'`), one can input the keyword arguments specifying the transform parameters directly without having to use the dict `:fwtf`: (should be empty!) [i.e. `kwargs` overwrites empty `fwtf` dict]

### 4.4.3 cct/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `cct.py`
- `cct_legacy.py`
- `cctduv_ohno_CORM2011.py`

**namespace**

luxpy

#### **cct: Module with functions related to correlated color temperature calculations**

These methods supersede earlier methods in `cct_legacy.y` (prior to Nov 2021)

**`_CCT_MAX`**

(= 1e11 K), max. value that does not cause overflow problems.

**`_CCT_MIN`**

(= 550 K), min. value that does not cause underflow problems.

**`_CCT_FALLBACK_N`**

Number of intervals to divide an ndarray with CCTs.

**`_CCT_FALLBACK_UNIT`**

Type of scale (units) an ndarray will be subdivided.

**`_CCT_LUT_PATH`**

Folder with Look-Up-Tables (LUT) for correlated color temperature calculations.

**`_CCT_LUT`**

Dict with pre-calculated LUTs with structure `LUT[mode][cspace][cieobs][lut i]`.

**`_CCT_LUT_CALC`**

Boolean determining whether to force LUT calculation, even if the `LUT.pkl` files can be found in `./data/cctluts/`.

**`_CCT_LUT_RESOLUTION_REDUCTION_FACTOR`**

number of subdivisions when performing a cascading lut calculation to zoom-in progressively on the CCT (until a certain tolerance is met)

**`_CCT_CSPACE`**

default chromaticity space to calculate CCT and Duv in.

**`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`**

nested dict with cspace parameters for forward and backward modes.

**`get_tcs4()`**

Get an ndarray of Tc's obtained from a list or tuple of tc4 4-vectors.

**`calculate_lut()`**

Function that calculates the LUT for the input ccts.

**`generate_luts()`**

Generate a number of luts and store them in a nested dictionary. (Structure: `lut[cspace][cieobs][lut type]`)

**`xyz_to_cct()`**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ (wraps a variety of methods)

**xyz\_to\_duv()**

Calculates Duv, (CCT) from XYZ (wrapper around xyz\_to\_cct, but with Duv output.)

**cct\_to\_xyz()**

Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv by estimating the line perpendicular to the planckian locus (=iso-T line).

**cct\_to\_xyz()**

Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv [ $\_CCT\_MIN < CCT < \_CCT\_MAX$ ]

**xyz\_to\_cct\_mcamy1992()**

Calculates CCT from XYZ using Mcamy model:

McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates. *Color Research & Application*. 17 (2): 142–144.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_hernandez1999()**

Calculate CCT from XYZ using Hernández-Andrés et al. model.

Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. *Applied Optics*. 38 (27): 5703–5709. PMID 18324081.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno2014()**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a Ohno's 2014 LUT method.

Ohno Y. (2014) Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. *Leukos*. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_zhang2019()**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using Zhang's 2019 golden-ratio search algorithm

Zhang, F. (2019). High-accuracy method for calculating correlated color temperature with a lookup table based on golden section search. *Optik*, 193, 163018.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_robertson1968()**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a Robertson's 1968 search method.

Robertson, A. R. (1968). Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_li2016()**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a Li's 2019 Newton-Raphson method.

Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_fibonacci()**

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a Fibonacci search method.

**cct\_to\_mired()**

Converts from CCT to Mired scale (or back).

**xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno2011()**

Calculate cct and Duv from CIE 1931 2° xyz following Ohno (CORM 2011).

**\_get\_ccts\_for\_lut\_bf()**

Calculates CCTs for a LUT.

**generate\_lut\_bf()**

Calculate a Look-Up-Table for CCT & Duv calculations.

**xyz\_to\_cct\_bruteforce**

Calculate CCT, Duv from XYZ using a brute-force technique.

---

`luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_mired(data)`

Convert cct to Mired scale (or back).

**Args:****data**

ndarray with cct or Mired values.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray  $((10**6) / data)$

`luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_mcamy1992(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', wl=None, out='cct', cspace='Yuv60',  
cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})`

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) using the mcamy approximation (!!! only valid for CIE 1931 2° input !!!).

Only valid for approx.  $3000 < T < 9000$ , if  $< 6500$ , error  $< 2$  K

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

Note: since the parameter values in Mcamy's equation were optimized, using the 1931 2° CMFs, this is only valid for that CMF set.

It can be changed, but will only impact the calculation of Duv and thereby causing a potential mismatch/error. Change at own discretion.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators when determining Duv.

(!!CCT is determined using a fixed set of equations optimized for the 1931 2° CMFS!!)

**cspace**

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`  
 - tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to_..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)]  
 functions  
 (and an optional string describing the cspace):  
 e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace  
 string) or (forward, cspace string)  
 - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'  
 (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in  
 the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **Returns:**

**cct**

ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates

#### **References:**

1. McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). "Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates". *Color Research & Application*. 17 (2): 142–144.

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_hernandez1999(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', wl=None, out='cct', cspace='Yuv60',
                                         cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) using the mccamy approximation (!!!  
 only valid for CIE 1931 2° input !!!).

According to paper small error from 3000 - 800 000 K

#### **Args:**

**xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

Note: since the parameter values in the HA equations were optimized,  
 using the 1931 2° CMFs, this is only valid for that CMF set.

It can be changed, but will only impact the calculation of Duv and  
 thereby causing a potential mismatch/error. Change at own discretion.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators when determining Duv.

(!!CCT is determined using a fixed set of equations optimized for the 1931 2°  
 CMFS!!)

**cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- `cspace` string:

- e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`

- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions

- (and an optional string describing the `cspace`):

- e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, `cspace` string) or (forward, `cspace` string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (`cspace` string)]

Note: if the backward `tf` is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976 `u'v'` diagram

**`cspace_kwargs`**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**Returns:**

**`cct`**

ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates

**References:**

1. Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. *Applied Optics*. 38 (27), 5703–5709. P

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_robertson1968(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False,
                                          wl=None, atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                                          tol_method='newton-raphson',
                                          lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                                          split_calculation_at_N=25, max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60',
                                          cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}}, lut=None,
                                          luts_dict=None, ignore_wl_diff=False, use_fast_duv=True,
                                          **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) using Robertson's 1968 search method (with a 2023 modification to allow for CCTs < 1667 K).

**Args:**

**`xyzw`**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**`cieobs`**

`luxpy._CIEOBS`, optional

CMF set used to calculate `xyzw`.

**`out`**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**`is_uv_input`**

False, optional

If True: `xyzw` contain uv input data, not xyz data!



**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT, (repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in toward the ground-truth) for `tol_method == 'cl'`; when `tol_method == 'nr'` a newton-raphson method is used. Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional

(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth.
- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

\_CCT\_LUT\_RESOLUTION\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent  $T_c$  in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**max\_iter**

\_CCT\_MAX\_ITER, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

\_CCT\_SPLIT\_CALC\_AT\_N, optional

Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with  $T_i$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $u'$ ,  $v'$ ,  $u''$ ,  $v''$ , slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT['robertson1968']['lut_type_def']`.
- list (lut, lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut  
(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if omitted)
- tuple: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts),  
if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.
- str: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

#### **luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list [lut, lut\_kwargs]. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: `luts_dict` defaults to `_CCT_LUT['robertson1968']['luts']`.

#### **cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:  
e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`
- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions  
(and an optional string describing the cspace):  
e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)
- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976  $u'v'$  diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengts of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Seting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

**use\_fast\_duv**`_CCT_FAST_DUV`, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T-T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1\text{K}$  the Duv estimate should be ok.)

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with:

cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)

duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)

cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)

[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Robertson, A. R. (1968). *Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535. <<https://doi.org/10.1364/JOSA.58.001528>>
2. Baxter, D., Royer, M., & Smet, K. (2023). Modifications of the Robertson Method for Calculating Correlated Color Temperature to Improve Accuracy and Speed. *LEUKOS*, 20(1), 55–66.
3. Smet, K., Royer, M., Baxter, D., Bretschneider, E., Esposito, T., Houser, K., ... Ohno, Y. (2023). Recommended Method for Determining the Correlated Color Temperature and Distance from the Planckian Locus of a Light Source. *LEUKOS*, 20(2), 223–237.
4. Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_ohno2014(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False, wl=None,
                                     atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                                     tol_method='newton-raphson', lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                                     duv_triangular_threshold=0.002, split_calculation_at_N=25,
                                     max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}},
                                     lut=None, luts_dict=None, ignore_wl_diff=False, use_fast_duv=True,
                                     **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) using Ohno's 2014 method.

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT, (repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in toward the ground-truth) for `tol_method == 'cl'`; when `tol_method == 'nr'` a newton-raphson method is used. Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional

(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth.

- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

`_CCT_LUT_RESOLUTION_REDUCTION_FACTOR`, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent  $T_c$  in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**duv\_triangular\_threshold**

0.002, optional

Threshold for use of the triangular solution.

(if smaller use triangular solution, else use the non-triangular one -> 3e-order poly)

**max\_iter**

`_CCT_MAX_ITER`, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

#### **split\_calculation\_at\_N**

`_CCT_SPLIT_CALC_AT_N`, optional

Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

#### **lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with `Ti`, `u`, `v`, `u'`, `v'`, `u''`, `v''`, slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT['ohno2014']['lut_type_def']`.
- list (lut, lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut  
(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if omitted)
- tuple: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts),  
if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.
- str: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nx $n$ ] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

#### **luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list [lut, lut\_kwargs]. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: `luts_dict` defaults to `_CCT_LUT['ohno2014']['luts']`

#### **cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:  
e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`
- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions  
(and an optional string describing the cspace):  
e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)
- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976 `u'v'` diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

**use\_fast\_duv**

\_CCT\_FAST\_DUV, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former

best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough

when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T-T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1K$

the Duv estimate should be ok.)

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with:

cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)

duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)

cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)

[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Ohno Y. Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. *Leukos*. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.
2. Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_li2016(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False, wl=None,
    atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, max_iter=10, split_calculation_at_N=25,
    lut=None, luts_dict=None, ignore_wl_diff=False,
    lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4, cspace='Yuv60',
    cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}},
    first_guess_mode='robertson2023', fgm_kwargs={},
    use_fast_duv=True, **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) using the Newton-Raphson method described in Li et al. (2016).

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop method when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop method when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**max\_iter**

\_CCT\_MAX\_ITER, optional

Maximum number of iterations used newton-raphson methods.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

\_CCT\_LUT\_RESOLUTION\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent  $T_c$  in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

\_CCT\_SPLIT\_CALC\_AT\_N, optional

Split calculation when  $xyzw.shape[0] > split\_calculation\_at\_N$ .

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with  $T_i$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $u'$ ,  $v'$ ,  $u''$ ,  $v''$ , slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT[first_guess_mode]['lut_type_def']`.
- list (lut, lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut  
(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if omitted)
- tuple: must be key (label) in :luts\_dict: (pre-calculated dict of luts),  
if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.
- str: must be key (label) in :luts\_dict: (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

**luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list `[lut, lut_kwargs]`. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: `luts_dict` defaults to `_CCT_LUT[first_guess_mode]['luts']`

**cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

- e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`

- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions

- (and an optional string describing the cspace):

- e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

**cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

**first\_guess\_mode**

'robertson2023', optional

Method used to get an approximate (first guess) estimate of the cct, after which the newton-raphson method is started.

Options: 'robertson2023', 'ohno2014', 'zhang2019'

**fgm\_kwargs**

Dict with keyword arguments for the selected `first_guess_mode`.

**use\_fast\_duv**

`_CCT_FAST_DUV`, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T-T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1K$  the Duv estimate should be ok.)

**Returns:**

returns



ndarray with:

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut (of first\_guess\_mode) CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.
2. Robertson, A. R. (1968). Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535.

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_li2022(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False, wl=None,
                                   atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                                   tol_method='newton-raphson', lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                                   duv_triangular_threshold=0.002, split_calculation_at_N=25,
                                   max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}},
                                   lut=None, luts_dict=None, ignore_wl_diff=False, use_fast_duv=True,
                                   **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) using Li's 2022 update (proposal 2) of Ohno's 2014 method.

**Args:**

**xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT, (repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in

toward the ground-truth) for tol\_method == 'cl'; when

tol\_method == 'nr' a newton-raphson method is used.

Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional

(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth.

- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

\_CCT\_LUT\_RESOLUTION\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent Tc in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**duv\_triangular\_threshold**

0.002, optional

Threshold for use of the triangular solution

(if smaller use triangular solution, else use the non-triangular (third order polynomial))

**max\_iter**

\_CCT\_MAX\_ITER, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

\_CCT\_SPLIT\_CALC\_AT\_N, optional

Split calculation when xyzw.shape[0] > split\_calculation\_at\_N.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with Ti, u,v,u',v',u'',v'',slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in \_CCT\_LUT['li2022']['lut\_type\_def'].

- list (lut,lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut

(add additional kwargs for the lut\_generator\_fcn(), defaults to None if omitted)

- tuple: must be key (label) in :luts\_dict: (pre-calculated dict of luts),

if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.

- str: must be key (label) in :luts\_dict: (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with n>3: pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

#### **luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure luts\_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut\_label] with the lut part of a two-element list [lut, lut\_kwargs]. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: luts\_dict defaults to \_CCT\_LUT['li2022']['luts']

#### **cspace**

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:  
e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions  
(and an optional string describing the cspace):  
e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)
- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct\_to\_xyz() is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

#### **use\_fast\_duv**

\_CCT\_FAST\_DUV, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T-T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1K$  the Duv estimate should be ok.)

#### **Returns:**

returns

ndarray with:

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Ohno Y. Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. *Leukos*. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.
2. Li, Y., Gao, C., Melgosa, M. and Li, C. (2022). Improved methods for computing CCT and Duv. *LEUKOS*, (in press).

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_zhang2019(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False, wl=None,
                                       atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                                       tol_method='newton-raphson', lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                                       split_calculation_at_N=25, max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60',
                                       cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}}, 'fwtf': {}), lut=None, luts_dict=None,
                                       ignore_wl_diff=False, use_fast_duv=True, **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) using the golden-ratio search method described in Zhang et al. (2019).

**Args:**

**xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT, (repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in

toward the ground-truth) for `tol_method == 'cl'`; when

`tol_method == 'nr'` a newton-raphson method is used.

Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional

(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth.

- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

`_CCT_LUT_RESOLUTION_REDUCTION_FACTOR`, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent Tc in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**max\_iter**

`_CCT_MAX_ITER`, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

`_CCT_SPLIT_CALC_AT_N`, optional

Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with Ti, u,v,u',v',u'',v'',slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in

`_CCT_LUT['zhang2019']['lut_type_def']`.

- list (lut,lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut

(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if omitted)

- tuple: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts),

if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.

- str: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts)

- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut

- ndarray [Nx $n$ ] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

**luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list `[lut, lut_kwargs]`. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: `luts_dict` defaults to `_CCT_LUT['zhang2019']['luts']`

**cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

- e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with `luxpy.colortf()`

- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions

- (and an optional string describing the cspace):

- e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

**cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

**use\_fast\_duv**

`_CCT_FAST_DUV`, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former

best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T-T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1K$  the Duv estimate should be ok.)

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with:

- cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)

- duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)

- cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)

- [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Zhang, F. (2019). High-accuracy method for calculating correlated color temperature with a lookup table based on golden section search. *Optik*, 193, 163018.
2. Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_fibonacci(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False, wl=None,
                                     atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                                     tol_method='newton-raphson', lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                                     split_calculation_at_N=25, max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60',
                                     cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}}, 'fwtf': {}), lut=None, luts_dict=None,
                                     ignore_wl_diff=False, use_fast_duv=True, **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) using a Fibonacci search.

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT_{est}$ , with  $CCT_{est}$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.  
Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location  
and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT,  
(repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in  
toward the ground-truth) for `tol_method == 'cl'`; when  
`tol_method == 'nr'` a newton-raphson method is used.  
Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go,  
the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional  
(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution  
to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth.
- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

**lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

`_CCT_LUT_RESOLUTION_REDUCTION_FACTOR`, optional  
Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent  $T_c$  in a search or lut  
method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

**max\_iter**

`_CCT_MAX_ITER`, optional  
Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

`_CCT_SPLIT_CALC_AT_N`, optional  
Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.  
Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**lut**

None, optional  
Look-Up-Table with  $T_i$ ,  $u, v, u', v', u'', v''$ , slope values of Planckians.  
Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT['fibonacci']`['lut\_type\_def'].
- list (lut, lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut  
(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if  
omitted)
- tuple: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts),  
if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the  
tuple.
- str: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict:` (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the  
isotemperature lines).

**luts\_dict**

None, optional  
Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.  
Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the



lut part of a two-element list [lut, lut\_kwargs]. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: luts\_dict defaults to \_CCT\_LUT['fibonacci']['luts']

#### **cspace**

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

- e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

- (and an optional string describing the cspace):

- e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct\_to\_xyz() is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

#### **use\_fast\_duv**

\_CCT\_FAST\_DUV, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former

best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough

when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T - T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1K$

the Duv estimate should be ok.)

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with:

cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)

duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)

cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)

[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

#### **Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs (or close to) are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct(xyzw, mode='robertson2023', cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', is_uv_input=False,
                           wl=None, atol=0.1, rtol=1e-05, force_tolerance=True,
                           tol_method='newton-raphson', lut_resolution_reduction_factor=4,
                           split_calculation_at_N=25, max_iter=10, cspace='Yuv60',
                           cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}}, lut=None, luts_dict=None,
                           ignore_wl_diff=False, duv_triangular_threshold=0.002,
                           first_guess_mode='robertson2023', fgm_kwargs={}, use_fast_duv=True,
                           **kwargs)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) using a number of modes (methods).

**Args:**

**xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**mode**

'robertson2023', optional

String with name of method to use.

Options: 'robertson2023', 'robertson1968', 'ohno2014', 'li2016',  
'li2022', 'zhang2019', 'fibonacci',

(also, but see note below: 'mcamy1992', 'hernandez1999')

Note: first\_guess\_mode for li2016 can also be specified using a ':' separator,

e.g. 'li2016:robertson1968'

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**rtol**

1e-5, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT\_est,  
with CCT\_est the current intermediate estimate in the  
search and with dCCT the difference between  
the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**force\_tolerance**

True, optional

If False: search only using the list of CCTs in the used lut.

Only one loop of the full algorithm is performed.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: search will use adjacent CCTs to test source to create a new LUT,

(repeat the algorithm at higher resolution, progressively zooming in toward the ground-truth) for `tol_method == 'cl'`; when `tol_method == 'nr'` a newton-raphson method is used.

Because the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

#### **tol\_method**

'newton-raphson', optional

(Additional) method to try and achieve set tolerances.

Options:

- 'cl', 'cascading-lut': use increasingly higher CCT-resolution to 'zoom-in' on the ground-truth. (not for mode == 'li2016')
- 'nr', 'newton-raphson': use the method as described in Li, 2016.

#### **lut\_resolution\_reduction\_factor**

`_CCT_LUT_RESOLUTION_REDUCTION_FACTOR`, optional

Number of times the interval spanned by the adjacent Tc in a search or lut method is downsampled (the search process will then start again)

#### **max\_iter**

`_CCT_MAX_ITER`, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

#### **split\_calculation\_at\_N**

`_CCT_SPLIT_CALC_AT_N`, optional

Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

#### **lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with Ti, u,v,u',v',u'',v'',slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT[mode]['lut_type_def']`.
- list (lut,lut\_kwargs): use this pre-calculated lut  
(add additional kwargs for the `lut_generator_fcn()`, defaults to None if omitted)
- tuple: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict`: (pre-calculated dict of luts),  
if not: then a new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.
- str: must be key (label) in `:luts_dict`: (pre-calculated dict of luts)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

#### **luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list `[lut, lut_kwargs]`. It must contain at the top-level a key `'wl'` containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: the default dict for the mode is used

(e.g. `_CCT_LUT['ohno2014']['lut_type_def']`, for `mode=='ohno2014'`).

#### **cspace**

`_CCT_SPACE`, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

- e.g. `'Yuv60'` for use with `luxpy.colortf()`

- tuple with forward (i.e. `xyz_to..`) [and backward (i.e. `..to_xyz`)] functions

- (and an optional string describing the cspace):

- e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: `'fwtf'` (forward), `'bwtf'` (backward) [, optional: `'str'` (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in `cct_to_xyz()` is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

#### **cspace\_kwargs**

`_CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS`, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **ignore\_wl\_diff**

False, optional

When getting a lut from the dictionary, if differences are detected in the wavelengths of the lut and the ones used to calculate any plankcians then a new lut should be generated. Setting this to True ignores these differences and proceeds anyway.

#### **duv\_triangular\_threshold**

0.002, optional

Threshold for use of the triangular solution.

(if smaller use triangular solution, else use the non-triangular one:

If `mode == 'ohno2014'` -> parabolic, if `mode == 'li2022'` -> 3e-order poly)

#### **first\_guess\_mode**

`'robertson2023'`, optional (cfr. `mode == 'li2016'`)

Method used to get an approximate (first guess) estimate of the cct, after which the newton-raphson method is started.

Options: `'robertson2023'`, `'robertson1968'`, `'ohno2014'`, `'zhang2019'`, `'li2022'`

#### **use\_fast\_duv**

`_CCT_FAST_DUV`, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former

best estimate's u,v coordinates. This method is accurate enough

when the atol is small enough -> as long as `abs(T-T_former)<=1K`

the Duv estimate should be ok.)

#### Returns:

##### returns

ndarray with:

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

#### Note:

1. Using the 'mcamy1992' and 'hernandez1999' options will result in additional errors when cieobs is different from '1931\_2' as for these options the CCT is determined using a fixed set of equations optimized for the 1931 2° CMFs!! The only impact will be on the calculation of the Duv from the CCT. That does depend on the settings of cieobs and cspace! Change at own discretion. 2. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

#### References:

- Robertson, A. R. (1968). Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535.
- Smet K.A.G., Royer M., Baxter D., Bretschneider E., Esposito E., Houser K., Luedtke W., Man K., Ohno Y. (2022), Recommended method for determining the correlated color temperature and distance from the Planckian Locus of a light source (in preparation, LEUKOS?)
- Baxter D., Royer M., Smet K.A.G. (2022) Modifications of the Robertson Method for Calculating Correlated Color Temperature to Improve Accuracy and Speed (in preparation, LEUKOS?)
- Ohno Y. Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. *Leukos*. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.
- Zhang, F. (2019). High-accuracy method for calculating correlated color temperature with a lookup table based on golden section search. *Optik*, 193, 163018.
- Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.
- McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). "Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates". *Color Research & Application*. 17 (2): 142–144.
- Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. *Applied Optics*. 38 (27), 5703–5709. P
- Li, Y., Gao, C., Melgosa, M. and Li, C. (2022). Improved methods for computing CCT and Duv. *LEUKOS*, (in press).

```
luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_xyz(ccts, duv=None, cct_offset=None, cieobs='1931_2', wl=None, cspace='Yuv60',
                           cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
```

Convert correlated color temperature (550 K <= CCT <= 1e11 K) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) to XYZ tristimulus values.

Finds xyzw\_estimated by determining the iso-temperature line

(= line perpendicular to the Planckian locus):

Option 1 (fastest):

First, the angle between the coordinates corresponding to ccts and ccts-cct\_offset are calculated, then 90° is added, and finally the new coordinates are determined, while taking sign of duv into account.

Option 2 (slowest, about 55% slower):

Calculate the slope of the iso-T-line directly using the Planckian spectrum and its derivative.

**Args:****ccts**

ndarray [N,1] of cct values

**duv**

None or ndarray [N,1] of duv values, optional

Note that duv can be supplied together with cct values in :ccts:  
as ndarray with shape [N,2].

**cct\_offset**

None, optional

If None: use option 2 (direct iso-T slope calculation, more accurate,  
but slower: about 1.55 slower)

else: use option 1 (estimate slope from  $90^\circ$  + angle of small cct\_offset)

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculate xyzw.

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**cspace**

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

  - e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)]  
functions

  - (and an optional string describing the cspace):

    - e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace  
string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'  
(cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct\_to\_xyz() is done in  
the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

**cspace\_kwargs**

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with estimated XYZ tristimulus values

**Note:**

1. If duv is not supplied (:ccts:shape is (N,1) and :duv: is None), source is assumed to be on the Planckian locus. 2. Minimum CCT is 550 K (lower than 550 K, some negative Duv values will result in coordinates outside of the Spectrum Locus !!!)

```
luxpy.color.cct.calculate_lut(ccts, cieobs, wl=None, lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uvp', 'uvpp', 'iso-T-slope'],
                             cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
```

Function that calculates a LUT for the specified calculation method for the input ccts. Calculation is performed for CMF set specified in cieobs and in the chromaticity diagram in cspace.

**Args:**

**ccts**

ndarray [Nx1] or str  
list of ccts for which to (re-)calculate the LUTs.  
If str, ccts contains path/filename.dat to list.

**cieobs**

None or str or ndarray, optional  
str specifying cmf set.

**wl**

None, optional  
Generate luts based on Planckians with wavelengths (range).  
If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**lut\_vars**

['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope'], optional  
Data the lut should contain. Must follow this order  
and minimum should be ['T']

**cspace**

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional  
Color space to do calculations in.  
Options:

- cspace string:  
e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions  
(and an optional string describing the cspace):  
e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)
- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (forward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct\_to\_xyz() is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

**cspace\_kwargs**

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional  
Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

**Returns:**

**returns**

**lut**

ndarray with T, u, v, u', v', u'', v'', slope (note ':1st deriv.', ":2nd deriv.)).

```
luxpy.color.cct.generate_luts(types=[None], seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1', fallback_n=50,
                              cct_min=450, cct_max=10000000000.0, lut_file=None, load=False,
                              lut_path='C:\\Users\\u0032318\\OneDrive - KU
                              Leuven\\Documents\\Github\\luxpy\\luxpy\\data\\cctluts\\', save_luts=True,
                              wl=None, cieobs=['1931_2'], lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uwp', 'uwpp', 'iso-T-slope'],
                              cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs=[{'bwtf': {}}, {'fwtf': {}}, verbosity=0,
                              lut_generator_fcn=<function _generate_lut>, lut_generator_kwargs={})
```

Generate a number of luts and store them in a nested dictionary. Structure: lut[cspace][cieobs][lut type].

**Args:**

**lut\_file**

None, optional

string specifying the filename to save the lut (as .pkl) to.

If None: don't save anything when generated (i.e. load==False).

**load**

True, optional

If True: load previously generated dictionary.

If False: generate from scratch.

**lut\_path**

\_CCT\_LUT\_PATH, optional

Path to file.

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelength for Planckian spectrum generation.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**cieobs**

[\_CIEOBS] or list, optional

Generate a LUT for each one in the list.

If None: generate for all cmfs in \_CMF.

**types**

[None], optional

List of lut specifiers of format [(Tmin,Tmax,Tinterval,unit),...]

If units are in MK-1 then the range is also!

Unit options are:

- '%': equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)/(T_i - 1)$ ).
- 'K' equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)$ ).
- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).

If the last element of the list is a bool, then the way the different

lists of Tcs generated by each list element can be set. If True:

the Tcs will be 'seamlessly' stitched together (this does have an

an impact on the min-max range of each Tc set) so that there are no

discontinuities in terms of the intervals.

**seamless\_stitch**

True, optional

When stitching (creating) LUTs composed of several CCT ranges with different intervals, these do not always 'match' well, in the sense that discontinuities



might be generated. This can be avoided (at the expense of possibly slightly changed ranges)

by setting the `:seamless_stitch:` argument to `True`. Is overridden when the last element in the `lut` list is a boolean.

#### **cct\_max**

`_CCT_MAX`, optional

Limit `Tc`'s to a maximum value of `cct_max`

#### **cct\_min**

`_CCT_MIN`, optional

Limit `Tc`'s to a minimum value of `cct_max`

#### **fallback\_unit**

`_CCT_FALLBACK_UNIT`, optional

Unit to fall back on when the input unit in `tc4` (of first list) is `'au'`.

As there is no common distancing of the unit types `['K','%', '%-1','K-1']` the `Tc`'s are generated by dividing the min-max range into a number of divisions, specified by the negative 3 element (or when positive or `NaN`, the number of divisions is set by `:fallback_divisions:`)

#### **fallback\_n**

`_CCT_FALLBACK_N`, optional

Number of divisions the min-max range is divided into, in the fallback case in which `unit=='au'` and the 3e 4-vector element is `NaN` or positive.

#### **lut\_vars**

`['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope']`, optional

Data the lut should contain. Must follow this order and minimum should be `['T']`

#### **cspace, cspace\_kwargs**

Lists with the `cspace` and `cspace_kwargs` for which luts will be generated.

Default is single chromaticity diagram in `_CCT_CSPACE`.

#### **verbosity**

0, optional

If  $> 0$ : give some intermediate feedback while generating luts.

#### **lut\_generator\_fcn**

`_generate_lut`, optional

Lets a user specify his own lut generation function (must output a list of 1 lut).

Default is the general function. There is a specific one for

Ohno's 2014 method as that one requires a different correction factor

for each lut for the parabolic solutions. This optimized value is specified in the second list index. (see `_generate_lut_ohno2014()`).

#### **lut\_generator\_kwargs**

`{}`, optional

Dict with keyword arguments specific to the (user) `lut_generator_fcn`.

(e.g. `{'f_corr':0.9991}` for `_generate_lut_ohno2014()`)

#### **Returns:**

`dict`

Dictionary with luts for the specified mode, cieobs(s) and cspace(s).

Structure: lut[cspace][cieobs][lut type]

At the upper dict level there is also a key 'wl' which contains a dict with keys the cieobs and with values the wavelengths used to calculate the Planckians for each lut for the specified cieobs; as well as a key with the lut\_vars

The luts contains as data the variables as specified in lut\_vars:

- T: (in K)
- uv: chromaticity coordinates of planckians
- uvp: chromaticity coordinates of 1st derivative of the planckians.
- uvpp: chromaticity coordinates of 2nd derivative of the planckians.
- iso-T-slope: slope of isothermperature lines (calculated as in Robertson, 1968).

`luxpy.color.cct.get_tcs4(tc4, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1', fallback_n=50)`

Get an ndarray of Tc's obtained from a list or tuple of tc4 4-vectors.

**Args:**

**tc4**

list or tuple of 4-vectors.

e.g. (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,...) or (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,..., bool::seamless\_stitch)

When the last element of the list/tuple is a bool, then this specifies

how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements need to be stitched together. This overrides the seamless\_stitch input argument.

Vector elements are:

[Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tinterval(or number of intervals), unit]

Unit specifies unit of the Tc interval, i.e. it determines the type of scale in which the spacing of the Tc are done.

Unit options are:

- '%': equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i - 1)/T_i - 1$ ).
- 'K' equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr.  $T_{i+1} - T_i - 1$ ).
- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).

If the 'interval' element is negative, it actually represents the number of intervals between Tmin, Tmax (included).

**uin**

None, optional

Unit of input Tmin, Tmax (by default it is assumed to be the same as the scale 'unit').

**seamless\_stitch**

True, optional

Determines how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements are stitched together. Is overridden by the presence of a bool as last list/tuple element in :tc4:.

For a seamless stitch, all units for all 4-vectors should be the same!!

**fallback\_unit**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_UNIT, optional

Unit to fall back on when the input unit in tc4 (of first list) is 'au'.

As there is no common distancing of the unit types ['K', '%', '%-1', 'K-1'] the Tc's are generated by dividing the min-max range into

a number of divisions, specified by the negative 3 element (or when positive or NaN, the number of divisions is set by :fallback\_divisions:)

**fallback\_n**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_N, optional

Number of divisions the min-max range is divided into, in the fallback case in which unit=='au' and the 3e 4-vector element is NaN or positive.

**Returns:**

**tcs**

ndarray with Tcs

```
luxpy.color.cct._get_lut(lut, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1', fallback_n=50,
    resample_ndarray=False, cct_max=100000000000.0, cct_min=450,
    luts_dict=None, lut_type_def=None, lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uvp', 'uvpp', 'iso-T-slope'],
    cieobs='1931_2', cspace_str=None, wl=None, ignore_unequal_wl=False,
    lut_generator_fcn=<function generate_lut>, lut_generator_kwargs={},
    cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}}, **kwargs)
```

Get an ndarray LUT from various sources.

**Args:**

**lut**

Look-Up-Table with Ti, u,v,u',v',u'',v'',slope values of Planckians, or whatever quantities are specified in lut\_vars ('T','uv' is always part of the lut).

Options:

- list: must have two elements: [lut,lut\_kwargs]
- None: lut from luts\_dict with lut\_type\_def as key
- str: lut from luts\_dict at key :lut:
- ndarray [Nxn, with n>1]: precalculated lut (only processing will be to keep it with cct\_min-cct\_max range)
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of Tc's from which a new lut will be calculated.
- tuple of 4-vectors: used as key in luts\_dict or to generate new lut from scratch

4-vector info:

- + format: e.g. (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,...) or (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,..., bool::seamless\_stitch)
- + When the last element of the list/tuple is a bool, then this specifies how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements need to be stitched together. This overrides the seamless\_stitch input argument.

+ Vector elements are:

[Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tinterval(or number of intervals), unit]

Unit specifies unit of the Tc interval, i.e. it determines the type of scale in which the spacing of the Tc are done.

Unit options are:

- '%': equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr. (Ti+1 - Ti-1)/Ti-1).
- 'K' equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr. (Ti+1 - Ti-1).
- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).

If the 'interval' element is negative, it actually represents the number of intervals between Tmin, Tmax (included).

**uin**

None, optional

Unit of input Tmin, Tmax (by default it is assumed to be the same as the scale 'unit') in Tc generation from tuple.

**seamless\_stitch**

True, optional

Determines how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements are stitched together. Is overridden by the presence of a bool as last list/tuple element in :tc4:.

For a seamless stitch, all units for all 4-vectors should be the same!!

**cct\_max**

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit Tc's to a maximum value of cct\_max

**cct\_min**

\_CCT\_MIN, optional

Limit Tc's to a minimum value of cct\_max

**fallback\_unit**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_UNIT, optional

Unit to fall back on when the input unit in tc4 (of first list) is 'au'.

As there is no common distancing of the unit types ['K','%','%1','K-1'] the Tc's are generated by dividing the min-max range into a number of divisions, specified by the negative 3 element (or when positive or NaN, the number of divisions is set by :fallback\_divisions:)

**fallback\_n**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_N, optional

Number of divisions the min-max range is divided into, in the fallback case in which unit=='au' and the 3e 4-vector element is NaN or positive.

**resample\_tc4\_array**

False, optional

If False: do not resample Tc's of an ndarray input for tc4

else: divide min-max range in fallback\_n intervals. Uses fallback\_unit to determine the scale for the resampling.

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelength for Planckian spectrum generation.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str or ndarray, optional

CMF set used to convert Planckian spectra to chromaticity coordinates

**lut\_type\_def**

None, placeholder

Default lut (tuple key) to read from luts\_dict.

**luts\_dict**

None, optional

Dictionary of pre-calculated luts for various cspaces and cmf sets.

Must have structure `luts_dict[cspace][cieobs][lut_label]` with the lut part of a two-element list `[lut, lut_kwargs]`. It must contain at the top-level a key 'wl' containing the wavelengths of the Planckians used to generate the luts in this dictionary.

If None: the default dict for the mode is used

(e.g. `_CCT_LUT['ohno2014']['lut_type_def']`, for `mode=='ohno2014'`).

**lut\_vars**

`['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope']`, optional

Data the lut should contain. Must follow this order

and minimum should be `['T']`

**cspace,cspace\_kwargs**

Lists with the cspace and cspace\_kwargs for which luts will be generated.

Default is single chromaticity diagram in `_CCT_CSPACE`.

**ignore\_unequal\_wl**

False, optional

If True: ignore any differences in the wavelengths used to calculate the lut (cfr. Planckians) from the luts\_dict and the requested wavelengths in :wl:

**lut\_generator\_fcn**

`_generate_lut`, optional

Lets a user specify his own lut generation function (must output a list of 1 lut).

Default is the general function. There is a specific one for

Ohno's 2014 method as that one requires a different correction factor for each lut for the parabolic solutions. This optimized value is specified in the second list index. (see `_generate_lut_ohno2014()`).

**lut\_generator\_kwargs**

`{}`, optional

Dict with keyword arguments specific to the (user) `lut_generator_fcn`.

(e.g. `{'f_corr':0.9991}` for `_generate_lut_ohno2014()`)

**Returns:****lut**

List with an ndarray with in the columns whatever is specified in `lut_vars` (Tc and uv are always present!).

Default `lut_vars = ['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope']`

- Tc: (in K)

- u,v: chromaticity coordinates of planckians

- u',v': chromaticity coordinates of 1st derivative of the planckians.

- u'',v'': chromaticity coordinates of 2nd derivative of the planckians.

- slope of isotemperature lines (calculated as in Robertson, 1968).

**lut\_kwargs**

`{}`

Dictionary with additional parameters related to the generation of the lut.

```
luxpy.color.cct._generate_tcs(tc4, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, cct_max=10000000000.0,  
                             cct_min=450, fallback_unit='K-1', fallback_n=50, resample_ndarray=False)
```

Get an ndarray of Tc's obtained from a list or tuple of tc4 4-vectors (or ndarray).

**Args:**

**tc4**

list or tuple of 4-vectors or ndarray.

If ndarray: return tc4 limited to a cct\_min-cct\_max range (do nothing else).

If list/tuple: e.g. (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,...) or (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,...,

bool::seamless\_stitch)

When the last element of the list/tuple is a bool, then this specifies

how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements need to be stitched together. This overrides the seamless\_stitch input argument.

Vector elements are:

[Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tinterval(or number of intervals), unit]

Unit specifies unit of the Tc interval, i.e. it determines the

type of scale in which the spacing of the Tc are done.

Unit options are:

- '%': equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)/T_i$ ).
- 'K' equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)$ ).
- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).

If the 'interval' element is negative, it actually represents

the number of intervals between Tmin, Tmax (included).

**uin**

None, optional

Unit of input Tmin, Tmax (by default it is assumed to be the same as the scale 'unit').

**seamless\_stitch**

True, optional

Determines how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements are stitched together. Is overridden by the presence of a bool as last list/tuple element in :tc4:.

For a seamless stitch, all units for all 4-vectors should be the same!!

**cct\_max**

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit Tc's to a maximum value of cct\_max

**cct\_min**

\_CCT\_MIN, optional

Limit Tc's to a minimum value of cct\_max

**fallback\_unit**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_UNIT, optional

Unit to fall back on when the input unit in tc4 (of first list) is 'au'.

As there is no common distancing of the unit types ['K', '%', '%-1', 'K-1']

the Tc's are generated by dividing the min-max range into

a number of divisions, specified by the negative 3 element (or when

positive or NaN, the number of divisions is set by :fallback\_divisions:)

**fallback\_n**

`_CCT_FALLBACK_N`, optional

Number of divisions the min-max range is divided into, in the fallback case in which `unit=='au'` and the 3e 4-vector element is NaN or positive.

**resample\_ndarray**

False, optional

If False: do not resample Tc's of an ndarray input for tc4

else: divide min-max range in `fallback_n` intervals. Uses `fallback_unit` to determine the scale for the resampling.

**Returns:****tcs**

ndarray with Tcs

```
luxpy.color.cct._generate_lut(tc4, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1', fallback_n='K-1',
                             resample_ndarray=False, cct_max=100000000000.0, cct_min=450,
                             wl=None, cieobs='1931_2', lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uvp', 'uvpp', 'iso-T-slope'],
                             cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}}, **kwargs)
```

Get an ndarray LUT for Tc's obtained from a list or tuple of tc4 4-vectors (or ndarray).

**Args:****tc4**

list or tuple of 4-vectors or ndarray.

If ndarray: return tc4 limited to a `cct_min-cct_max` range (do nothing else).

If list/tuple: e.g. (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,...) or (tc4\_1, tc4\_2, tc4\_3,..., bool::seamless\_stitch)

When the last element of the list/tuple is a bool, then this specifies

how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements need to be stitched together. This overrides the `seamless_stitch` input argument.

Vector elements are:

[Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tinterval(or number of intervals), unit]

Unit specifies unit of the Tc interval, i.e. it determines the type of scale in which the spacing of the Tc are done.

Unit options are:

- '%': equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)/(T_i - 1)$ ).
- 'K' equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr.  $(T_{i+1} - T_i)$ ).
- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc ( $MK-1 = \text{mired}$ ).

If the 'interval' element is negative, it actually represents the number of intervals between Tmin, Tmax (included).

**uin**

None, optional

Unit of input Tmin, Tmax (by default it is assumed to be the same as the scale 'unit').

**seamless\_stitch**

True, optional

Determines how the Tc arrays generated for each of the 4-vector elements are stitched together. Is overridden by the presence of a

bool as last list/tuple element in :tc4:.

For a seamless stitch, all units for all 4-vectors should be the same!!

**cct\_max**

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit Tc's to a maximum value of cct\_max

**cct\_min**

\_CCT\_MIN, optional

Limit Tc's to a minimum value of cct\_max

**fallback\_unit**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_UNIT, optional

Unit to fall back on when the input unit in tc4 (of first list) is 'au'.

As there is no common distancing of the unit types ['K','%', '%-1','K-1']

the Tc's are generated by dividing the min-max range into

a number of divisions, specified by the negative 3 element (or when

positive or NaN, the number of divisions is set by :fallback\_divisions:)

**fallback\_n**

\_CCT\_FALLBACK\_N, optional

Number of divisions the min-max range is divided into, in the

fallback case in which unit=='au' and the 3e 4-vector element

is NaN or positive.

**resample\_tc4\_array**

False, optional

If False: do not resample Tc's of an ndarray input for tc4

else: divide min-max range in fallback\_n intervals. Uses fallback\_unit to determine the scale for the resampling.

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelength for Planckian spectrum generation.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in :cieobs:.

**cieobs**

[\_CIEOBS] or list of str or ndarrays, optional

Generate a LUT for each one in the list.

If None: generate for all cmfs in \_CMF.

**lut\_vars**

['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope'], optional

Data the lut should contain. Must follow this order

and minimum should be ['T']

**cspace,cspace\_kwargs**

Lists with the cspace and cspace\_kwargs for which luts will be generated.

Default is single chromaticity diagram in \_CCT\_CSPACE.

**Returns:**

**lut**

List with an ndarray with in the columns whatever is specified in

lut\_vars (Tc and uv are always present!).

Default lut\_vars = ['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope']



- Tc: (in K)
- u,v: chromaticity coordinates of planckians
- u'v': chromaticity coordinates of 1st derivative of the planckians.
- u'',v'': chromaticity coordinates of 2nd derivative of the planckians.
- slope of isothermperature lines (calculated as in Robertson, 1968).

**lut\_kwargs**

{},

Dictionary with additional parameters related to the generation of the lut.

```
luxpy.color.cct._generate_lut_ohno2014(lut, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1',
                                       fallback_n=50, resample_ndarray=False,
                                       cct_max=100000000000.0, cct_min=450, luts_dict=None,
                                       lut_type_def=None, lut_vars=['T', 'uv'], cieobs='1931_2',
                                       cspace_str=None, wl=None, ignore_unequal_wl=False,
                                       cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}},
                                       f_corr=None, ignore_f_corr_is_None=False,
                                       duv_triangular_threshold=0.002, ignore_wl_diff=False,
                                       **kwargs)
```

Lut generator function for ohno2014.

**Args:**

...

see docstring for \_generate\_lut

**f\_corr**

Tc,x correction factor for the parabolic solution in Ohno2014.

If None, it will be recalculated (note that it depends on the lut) for increased accuracy.

**ignore\_f\_corr\_is\_None**

If True, ignore f\_corr is None, i.e. don't re-calculate f\_corr.

**Returns:**

lut

an ndarray with the lut

dict

a dictionary with the (re-optimized) value for f\_corr and for ignore\_f\_cor\_is\_None.)

```
luxpy.color.cct._generate_lut_li2022(lut, uin=None, seamless_stitch=True, fallback_unit='K-1',
                                       fallback_n=50, resample_ndarray=False,
                                       cct_max=100000000000.0, cct_min=450, luts_dict=None,
                                       lut_type_def=None, lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uyp', 'uyp'],
                                       cieobs='1931_2', cspace_str=None, wl=None,
                                       ignore_unequal_wl=False, lut_generator_fcn=<function
                                       _generate_lut>, lut_generator_kwargs={}, cspace='Yuv60',
                                       cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}}, f_corr=None,
                                       ignore_f_corr_is_None=False, duv_triangular_threshold=0.002,
                                       ignore_wl_diff=False, **kwargs)
```

Lut generator function for li2022 (= updated ohno2014).

**Args:**

...

see docstring for \_generate\_lut

f\_corr

Tc,x correction factor for the non-triangular solution in Ohno2014.

If None, it will be recalculated (note that it depends on the lut) for increased accuracy.

**ignore\_f\_corr\_is\_None**

If True, ignore f\_corr is None, i.e. don't re-calculate f\_corr.

**Returns:**

**lut**

an ndarray with the lut

**dict**

a dictionary with the (re-optimized) value for f\_corr and for ignore\_f\_cor\_is\_None.)

```
luxpy.color.cct.calculate_cct_luts(wl, cmf_list=['1931_2', '1964_10', '2015_2', '2015_10'],
                                   mode='robertson2023', lut_type=None, lut_generator_kwargs={},
                                   luts=None, load=False, save_luts=False, lut_path='./',
                                   cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs=[{'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}},
                                   verbosity=1)
```

Calculate a lut dictionary for a specified wl and list of color matching functions

`luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_ohno2011(xyz)`

Calculate cct and Duv from CIE 1931 2° xyz following Ohno (2011).

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with CIE 1931 2° X,Y,Z tristimulus values

**Returns:**

**cct, duv**

ndarrays with correlated color temperatures and distance to blackbody locus in CIE 1960 uv

**References:**

1. Ohno, Y. (2011). Calculation of CCT and Duv and Practical Conversion Formulae. CORM 2011 Conference, Gaithersburg, MD, May 3-5, 2011

```
luxpy.color.cct._get_ccts_for_lut_bf(start=1000, end=41000, interval=0.25, unit='%')
```

```
luxpy.color.cct.generate_lut_bf(ccts=None, start=1000, end=41000, interval=0.25, unit= '%', wl=None,
                                cmfs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={})
```

Calculate a Look-Up-Table for CCT & Duv calculations.

**Args:**

**ccts**

None, optional

If not None: use this specific list or ndarray of CCTs.

**start**

1000, optional

Start in CCT (LUT also has one lower CCT)

**end**

41000, optional

End at this CCT (LUT also has a higher CCT)

**interval**

0.25, optional

Interval to go from one to the next CCT in the LUT

(:unit: determines exactly how much this number increases the CCT)

**unit**

'%', optional

Options:

- '%':  $cct[i+1] = cct[i] * (1 + interval/100)$
- 'K':  $cct[i+1] = cct[i] + interval$
- '%-1':  $1e6/cct[i+1] = (1e6/cct[i]) * (1 + interval/100)$
- 'K-1':  $1e6/cct[i+1] = 1e6/cct[i] + interval$

**wl**

None, optional

If None: use same wavelengths as from cmf set to generate blackbody radiators

**cmf**

"1931\_2", optional

String specifying or ndarray with CMF set.

**cspace**

'Yuv60', optional

String specifying the color or chromaticity space to calculate the distance to the blackbody locus in.

(uses luxpy.colortf)

**cspace\_kwargs**

{}, optional

A dict with any kwargs for the xyz\_to\_space function

(cfr. luxpy.colortf(xyz, fwtf = cspace\_kwargs)).

**Returns:**

**lut**

ndarray [nx3] with CCT, u, v coordinates

(or whatever equivalent coordinates for the selected cspace)

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_bruteforce(xyz, wl=None, cmfs='1931_2', atol=1e-15, rtol=1e-20,
                                     n_max=10000.0, down_sampling_factor=10, ccts=None,
                                     start=1000, end=41000, interval=0.25, unit='%', cspace='Yuv60',
                                     cspace_kwargs={}, lut=array([[9.9751e+02, 4.4860e-01,
                                     3.5457e-01], [1.0000e+03, 4.4801e-01, 3.5462e-01],
                                     [1.0025e+03, 4.4743e-01, 3.5468e-01], ..., [4.0869e+04,
                                     1.8165e-01, 2.6966e-01], [4.0971e+04, 1.8165e-01, 2.6964e-01],
                                     [4.1073e+04, 1.8164e-01, 2.6962e-01]]),
                                     use_newton_raphson=False, fast_duv=True, out='cct')
```

Calculates the CCT (and Duv) value for a set of tristimulus values using brute-force approach. The method start by generating a large LUT, finds CCT with a minimum distance to the blackbody locus. Then further iterates over smaller and smaller CCT-ranges by generating new LUTs, until the solution converges to a specified tolerance or until a maximum number of iterations is reached.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray of tristimulus values XYZ. [nx3]

**wl**

None, optional

If None: use same wavelengths as from cmf set to generate blackbody radiators for LUT.

**cmf**

“1931\_2”, optional

String specifying or ndarray with CMF set to use for LUT computation.

**atol**

0.1, optional

Absolute tolerance in Kelvin. If the difference between the two surrounding CCTs is smaller than tol, the brute-force search stops.

**n\_max**

1000, optional

Maximum number of iterations that a more detailed LUT is generated. If the number of iterations > n\_max, the brute-force search stops.

**down\_sampling\_factor**

10, optional

Value by which the original interval is further downsampled at each iteration.

**ccts**

None, optional

If not None: use this specific list or ndarray of CCTs.

**start**

1000, optional

Start in CCT (LUT also has one lower CCT)

**end**

41000, optional

End at this CCT (LUT also has a higher CCT)

**interval**

0.25, optional

Interval to go from one to the next CCT in the LUT

(:unit: determines exactly how much this number increases the CCT)

**unit**

‘%’, optional

Options:

- ‘%’:  $\text{cct}[i+1] = \text{cct}[i] * (1 + \text{interval}/100)$
- ‘K’:  $\text{cct}[i+1] = \text{cct}[i] + \text{interval}$
- ‘%-1’:  $1\text{e}6/\text{cct}[i+1] = (1\text{e}6/\text{cct}[i]) * (1 + \text{interval}/100)$
- ‘K-1’:  $1\text{e}6/\text{cct}[i+1] = 1\text{e}6/\text{cct}[i] + \text{interval}$

**cspace**

‘Yuv60’, optional

String specifying the color or chromaticity space to calculate the distance to the blackbody locus in.  
(uses luxpy.colortf)

**cspace\_kwargs**

{}, optional

A dict with any kwargs for the xyz\_to\_space function

(cfr. luxpy.colortf(xyz, fwtf = cspace\_kwargs)).

**lut**

\_CCT\_LUT\_BRUTEFORCE\_1931\_2\_uv60, optional

Pre-calculated LUT: Lut for CIE uv 1960 coordinates and CIE 1931 2° CMFs.

If not None, this LUT is used instead of generating a new one (= only starting lut).

**use\_newton\_raphson**

False, optional

If True: use Newton-Raphson method to find the exact CCT.

Much faster than brute-force search.

**fast\_duv**

True, optional

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**Returns:****CCT\_Duv**

ndarray(s) with:

cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)

duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)

cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)

[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

#### 4.4.4 cct/robertson1968

**py**

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- robertson1968.py

**namespace**

luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968

## Standalone (no luxpy required) module with (updated, 2022) Robertson1968 CCT functions

(includes correction near slope-sign-change of iso-temperature-lines)

### **cct\_to\_xyz()**

Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv by estimating the line perpendicular to the planckian locus (=iso-T line).

### **cct\_to\_xyz()**

Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv [ $\_CCT\_MIN < CCT < \_CCT\_MAX$ ]

## References:

1. Robertson, A. R. (1968). Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535.
  2. Smet K.A.G., Royer M., Baxter D., Bretschneider E., Esposito E., Houser K., Luedtke W., Man K., Ohno Y. (2022), Recommended method for determining the correlated color temperature and distance from the Planckian Locus of a light source (in preparation, LEUKOS?)
  3. Baxter D., Royer M., Smet K.A.G. (2022) Modifications of the Robertson Method for Calculating Correlated Color Temperature to Improve Accuracy and Speed (in preparation, LEUKOS?)
- 

`luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.save_pkl(filename, obj)`

Save an object in a pickle file.

### **Args:**

**filename**

str with filename of pickle file.

**obj**

python object to save

### **Returns:**

**None**

`luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.load_pkl(filename)`

Load the object in a pickle file.

### **Args:**

**filename**

str with filename of pickle file.

### **Returns:**

**obj**

loaded python object

`luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.get_tcs4(tc4, cct_min=450, cct_max=10000000000.0)`

Generate list of Tc of Planckians from (Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tincrement, unit)

### **Args:**

**tc4**

4-element list or tuple

Elements are: [Tmin, Tmax inclusive, Tincrement, unit]

Unit specifies unit of the Tc interval, i.e. it determines the type of scale in which the spacing of the Tc are done.

Unit options are:

- ‘%’: equal relative Tc spacing (in %, cfr.  $(Ti+1 - Ti-1)/Ti-1$ ).
- ‘K’ equal absolute Tc spacing (in K, cfr.  $(Ti+1 - Ti-1)$ ).

- '%-1': equal relative reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).
- 'K-1': equal absolute reciprocal Tc (MK-1 = mired).

If the 'increment' element is negative, it actually represents the number of intervals between Tmin, Tmax (included).

**cct\_min**

\_CCT\_MIN, optional

Limit Tc's to a minimum value of cct\_min

**cct\_max**

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit Tc's to a maximum value of cct\_max

**Returns:****Tcs**

ndarray [N,1] of ccts.

```
luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.calculate_lut(ccts, cieobs, lut_vars=['T', 'uv', 'uvp', 'uvpp', 'iso-T-slope'],
                                           cct_min=450, cct_max=10000000000.0)
```

Function that calculates a LUT for the specified calculation method for the input ccts. Calculation is performed for CMF set specified in cieobs and in the chromaticity diagram in cspace.

**Args:****ccts**

ndarray [Nx1] or str or 4-element tuple

If ndarray: list of ccts for which to (re-)calculate the LUTs.

If str: path to file containing CCTs (no header; sep = ',')

If 4-element tuple: generate ccts from (Tmin, Tmax, increment, unit) specifier

**cieobs**

None or str, optional

str specifying cmf set.

**lut\_vars**

['T','uv','uvp','uvpp','iso-T-slope'], optional

Data the lut should contain. Must follow this order and minimum should be ['T']

**cct\_min**

\_CCT\_MIN, optional

Limit Tc's to a minimum value of cct\_min

**cct\_max**

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit Tc's to a maximum value of cct\_max

**Returns:****returns****lut**

ndarray with T, u, v, u', v', u'', v'', slope (note ':1st deriv.', ":2nd deriv.).

```
luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.loadtxt(filename, header=None, sep=',', dtype=<class 'float'>,
                                       missing_values=nan)
```

Load data from text file.

**Args:**

**filename**

String with filename [+path]

**header**

None, optional

None: no header present, 'infer' get from file.

**sep**

',' , optional

Delimiter (',' -> csv file)

**dtype**

float, optional

Try casting output array to this datatype.

**missing\_values**

np.nan, optional

Replace missing values with this.

**Returns:****ndarray**

loaded data in ndarray of type dtype or object (in case of mixed types)

```
luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.xyz_to_cct(xyzw, is_uv_input=False, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct',  
                                          lut=None, apply_newton_raphson=False, rtol=1e-10,  
                                          atol=0.1, max_iter=10, split_calculation_at_N=25,  
                                          use_fast_duv=True)
```

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (< 0) the Planckian locus) using Robertson's 1968 search method.

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray of tristimulus values

**is\_uv\_input**

False, optional

If True: xyzw contain uv input data, not xyz data!

**cieobs**

\_CCT\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

**out**

'cct' (or 1), optional

Determines what to return.

Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**rtol**

1e-10, float, optional

Stop search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as  $dCCT/CCT\_est$ , with  $CCT\_est$  the current intermediate estimate in the search and with  $dCCT$  the difference between the present and former estimates.

**atol**

0.1, optional



Stop search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

**lut**

None, optional

Look-Up-Table with  $T_i$ ,  $u, v, u', v', u'', v''$ , slope values of Planckians.

Options:

- None: defaults to the lut specified in `_CCT_LUT['lut_type_def']`.
- tuple: new lut will be generated from scratch using the info in the tuple.
- ndarray [Nx1]: list of luts for which to generate a lut
- ndarray [Nxn] with  $n > 3$ : pre-calculated lut (last col must contain slope of the isothermperature lines).

**apply\_newton\_raphson**

False, optional

If False: use only the Robertson1968 base method.

Accuracy depends on CCT of test source and the location and spacing of the CCTs in the list.

If True: improve estimate of base method using a follow-up newton-raphson method.

When the CCT for multiple source is calculated in one go, then the atol and rtol values have to be met for all!

**max\_iter**

`_CCT_MAX_ITER`, optional

Maximum number of iterations used by the cascading-lut or newton-raphson methods.

**split\_calculation\_at\_N**

`_CCT_SPLIT_CALC_AT_N`, optional

Split calculation when `xyzw.shape[0] > split_calculation_at_N`.

Splitting speeds up the calculation. If None: no splitting is done.

**use\_fast\_duv**

`_CCT_FAST_DUV`, optional

If True: use a fast estimator of the Duv

(one that avoids calculation of Planckians and uses the former best estimate's  $u, v$  coordinates. This method is accurate enough when the atol is small enough -> as long as  $\text{abs}(T - T_{\text{former}}) \leq 1\text{K}$  the Duv estimate should be ok.)

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with:

- cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
- duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
- cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
- [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)

**Note:**

1. Out-of-lut CCTs are encoded as negative CCTs (with as absolute value the value of the closest CCT from the lut.)

**References:**

1. Robertson, A. R. (1968). Computation of Correlated Color Temperature and Distribution Temperature. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 58(11), 1528–1535.
2. Baxter D., Royer M., Smet K.A.G. (2022) Modifications of the Robertson Method for Calculating

Correlated Color Temperature to Improve Accuracy and Speed (in preparation, LEUKOS?)

3. Li, C., Cui, G., Melgosa, M., Ruan, X., Zhang, Y., Ma, L., Xiao, K., & Luo, M. R. (2016). Accurate method for computing correlated color temperature. *Optics Express*, 24(13), 14066–14078.

`luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.xyz_to_duv(xyzw, out='duv', **kwargs)`

Wraps `xyz_to_cct`, but with `duv` output. For `kwargs` info, see `xyz_to_cct`.

`luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968.cct_to_xyz(ccts, duv=None, cct_offset=None, cieobs='1931_2')`

Convert correlated color temperature (550 K <= CCT <= 1e11 K) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) to XYZ tristimulus values.

Finds `xyzw_estimated` by determining the iso-temperature line

(= line perpendicular to the Planckian locus):

Option 1 (fastest):

First, the angle between the coordinates corresponding to `ccts` and `ccts-cct_offset` are calculated, then 90° is added, and finally the new coordinates are determined, while taking sign of `duv` into account.

Option 2 (slowest, about 55% slower):

Calculate the slope of the iso-T-line directly using the Planckian spectrum and its derivative.

#### Args:

##### **ccts**

ndarray [N,1] of cct values

##### **duv**

None or ndarray [N,1] of `duv` values, optional

Note that `duv` can be supplied together with `cct` values in `:ccts`: as ndarray with shape [N,2].

##### **cct\_offset**

None, optional

If None: use option 2 (direct iso-T slope calculation, more accurate, but slower: about 1.55 slower)

else: use option 1 (estimate slope from 90° + angle of small `cct_offset`)

##### **cieobs**

`_CCT_CIEOBS`, optional

CMF set used to calculate `xyzw`.

##### **wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

If None: use same wavelengths as CMFs in `:cieobs`.

#### Returns:

##### **returns**

ndarray with estimated XYZ tristimulus values

#### Note:

1. If `duv` is not supplied (`:ccts` shape is (N,1) and `:duv` is None), source is assumed to be on the Planckian locus. 2. Minimum CCT is 550 K (lower than 550 K, some negative Duv values will result in coordinates outside of the Spectrum Locus !!!)

#### 4.4.5 cat/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `chromaticadaptation.py`

namespace

`luxpy.cat`

**cat: Module supporting chromatic adaptation transforms (corresponding colors)**

`_WHITE_POINT`

default adopted white point

`_LA`

default luminance of the adaptation field

`_MCATS`

default chromatic adaptation sensor spaces

- `'hpe'`: Hunt-Pointer-Estevez: R. W. G. Hunt, The Reproduction of Colour: Sixth Edition, 6th ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2004.
- `'cat02'`: from `ciecam02`: CIE159-2004, "A Colour Apperance Model for Color Management System: CIECAM02," CIE, Vienna, 2004.
- `'cat02-bs'`: `cat02` adjusted to solve yellow-blue problem (last line = `[0 0 1]`): Brill MH, Süssstrunk S. Repairing gamut problems in CIECAM02: A progress report. *Color Res Appl* 2008;33(5), 424–426.
- `'cat02-jiang'`: `cat02` modified to solve yb-problem + purple problem: Jun Jiang, Zhifeng Wang, M. Ronnier Luo, Manuel Melgosa, Michael H. Brill, Changjun Li, Optimum solution of the CIECAM02 yellow–blue and purple problems, *Color Res Appl* 2015: 40(5), 491–503.
- `'kries'`
- `'judd-1945'`: from CIE16-2004, Eq.4, `a23` modified from 0.1 to 0.1020 for increased accuracy
- `'bfd'`: bradford transform : G. D. Finlayson and S. Susstrunk, "Spectral sharpening and the Bradford transform," 2000, vol. Proceeding, pp. 236–242.
- `'sharp'`: sharp transform: S. Süssstrunk, J. Holm, and G. D. Finlayson, "Chromatic adaptation performance of different RGB sensors," *IS&T/SPIE Electronic Imaging* 2001: Color Imaging, vol. 4300. San Jose, CA, January, pp. 172–183, 2001.
- `'cmc'`: C. Li, M. R. Luo, B. Rigg, and R. W. G. Hunt, "CMC 2000 chromatic adaptation transform: CMCCAT2000," *Color Res. Appl.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 49–58, 2002.
- `'ipt'`: F. Ebner and M. D. Fairchild, "Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity," in *IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference*, 1998, pp. 8–13.
- `'lms'`:

- ‘bianco’: S. Bianco and R. Schettini, “Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization,” Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- ‘bianco-pc’: S. Bianco and R. Schettini, “Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization,” Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- ‘cat16’: C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, “Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS,” Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

**check\_dimensions()**

Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.

**get\_transfer\_function()**

Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.

Default = ‘vonkries’ (others: ‘rlab’, see Fairchild 1990)

**smet2017\_D()**

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity.

Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants. Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365

**get\_degree\_of\_adaptation()**

Calculates the degree of adaptation.

D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature (cat02, cat16, cmccat, smet2017) or set manually.

**parse\_x1x2\_parameters()**

local helper function that parses input parameters and makes them the target\_shape for easy calculation

**apply()**

Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent rescaling of ‘sensor sensitivity’ to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).

---

```
luxpy.color.cat.check_dimensions(data, xyzw, caller='cat.apply()')
```

Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.

Does nothing when they do, but raises error if dimensions don’t match.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with color data.

**xyzw**

ndarray with white point tristimulus values.

**caller**

str with caller function for error handling, optional

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with input color data,  
Raises error if dimensions don't match.

```
luxpy.color.cat.get_transfer_function(cattype='vonkries', catmode='1>0>2', lmsw1=None,
                                     lmsw2=None, lmsw0=array([[100, 100, 100]]), D10=1.0,
                                     D20=1.0, La1=100.0, La2=100.0, La0=100.0)
```

Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.

**Args:****cattype**

'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Farchild 1990), optional

**catmode**

'1>0>2', optional

- '1>0>2': Two-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

- '1>0': One-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.

- '0>2': One-step CAT  
from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

**lmsw1**

None, depending on :catmode: optional

**lmsw2**

None, depending on :catmode: optional

**lmsw0**

\_WHITE\_POINT, optional

**D10**

1.0, optional  
Degree of adaptation for ill. 1 to ill. 0

**D20**

1.0, optional  
Degree of adaptation for ill. 2 to ill. 0

**La1**

luxpy.\_LA, optional  
Adapting luminance under ill. 1

**La2**

luxpy.\_LA, optional  
Adapting luminance under ill. 2

**La0**

luxpy.\_LA, optional  
Adapting luminance under baseline ill. 0

**Returns:****Dt**

ndarray (diagonal matrix)

```
luxpy.color.cat.get_degree_of_adaptation(Dtype=None, **kwargs)
```

Calculates the degree of adaptation according to some function published in literature.

**Args:****Dtype**

None, optional

If None: kwargs should contain 'D' with value.

If 'manual': kwargs should contain 'D' with value.

If 'cat02' or 'cat16': kwargs should contain keys 'F' and 'La'.

Calculate D according to CAT02 or CAT16 model:

$$D = F * (1 - (1/3.6) * \text{numpy.exp}((-La - 42)/92))$$

If 'cmc': kwargs should contain 'La', 'La0' (or 'La2') and 'order'

for 'order' = '1>0': 'La' is set La1 and 'La0' to La0.

for 'order' = '0>2': 'La' is set La0 and 'La0' to La1.

for 'order' = '1>2': 'La' is set La1 and 'La2' to La0.

D is calculated as follows:

$$D = 0.08 * \text{numpy.log10}(La1 + La0) + 0.76 - 0.45 * (La1 - La0) / (La1 + La0)$$

If 'smet2017': kwargs should contain 'xyzw' and 'Dmax'

(see Smet2017\_D for more details).

If "?" user defined", then D is calculated by:

$$D = \text{ndarray}(\text{eval}(:\text{Dtype}:))$$

**Returns:****D**

ndarray with degree of adaptation values.

**Notes:**

1. D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature.
2. D is limited to values between zero and one
3. If kwargs do not contain the required parameters, an exception is raised.

`luxpy.color.cat.smet2017_D(xyzw, Dmax=None)`

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity following Smet et al. (2017)

**Args:****xyzw**

ndarray with white point data (CIE 1964 10° XYZs!!)

**Dmax**

None or float, optional

Defaults to 0.6539 (max D obtained under experimental conditions, but probably too low due to dark surround leading to incomplete chromatic adaptation even for neutral illuminants resulting in background luminance (fov~50°) of 760 cd/m<sup>2</sup>)

**Returns:****D**

ndarray with degrees of adaptation

**References:**

1. Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.

`luxpy.color.cat.parse_x1x2_parameters(x, target_shape, catmode, expand_2d_to_3d=None, default=[1.0, 1.0])`

Parse input parameters x and make them the target\_shape for easy calculation.

Input in main function can now be a single value valid for all xyzw or an array with a different value for each xyzw.

#### Args:

**x**  
list[float, float] or ndarray

**target\_shape**  
tuple with shape information

**catmode**  
‘1>0>2’, optional  
- ‘1>0>2’: Two-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.  
- ‘1>0’: One-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.  
- ‘0>2’: One-step CAT  
from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

**expand\_2d\_to\_3d**  
None, optional  
[will be removed in future, serves no purpose]  
Expand :x: from 2 to 3 dimensions.

**default**  
[1.0,1.0], optional  
Default values for :x:

#### Returns:

**returns**  
(ndarray, ndarray) for x10 and x20

```
luxpy.color.cat.apply(data, n_step=2, catmode=None, cattype='vonkries', xyzw1=None, xyzw2=None,
                      xyzw0=None, D=None, mcat=['cat02'], normxyz0=None, outtype='xyz', La=None,
                      F=None, Dtype=None)
```

Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent rescaling of ‘sensor sensitivity’ to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).

#### Args:

**data**  
ndarray of tristimulus values (can be NxMx3)

**n\_step**  
2, optional  
Number of step in CAT (1: 1-step, 2: 2-step)

**catmode**  
None, optional  
- None: use :n\_step: to set mode: 1 = ‘1>2’, 2: ‘1>0>2’  
- ‘1>0>2’: Two-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.  
- ‘1>2’: One-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to illuminant 2.  
- ‘1>0’: One-step CAT  
from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.

-‘0>2’: One-step CAT  
from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

**cattype**

‘vonkries’ (others: ‘rlab’, see Farchild 1990), optional

**xyzw1**

None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)

**xyzw2**

None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)

**xyzw0**

None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)

**D**

None, optional

Degrees of adaptation. Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].

**La**

None, optional

Adapting luminances.

If None: xyz values are absolute or relative.

If not None: xyz are relative.

**F**

None, optional

Surround parameter(s) for CAT02/CAT16 calculations

(:Dtype: == ‘cat02’ or ‘cat16’)

Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].

**Dtype**

None, optional

Type of degree of adaptation function from literature

See `luxpy.cat.get_degree_of_adaptation()`

**mcat**

[\_MCAT\_DEFAULT], optional

List[str] or List[ndarray] of sensor space matrices for each

condition pair. If `len(:mcat:) == 1`, the same matrix is used.

**normxyz0**

None, optional

Set of xyz tristimulus values to normalize the sensor space matrix to.

**outtype**

‘xyz’ or ‘lms’, optional

- ‘xyz’: return corresponding tristimulus values

- ‘lms’: return corresponding sensor space excitation values

(e.g. for further calculations)

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with corresponding colors

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. *Color Research & Application*, 45(1), 172–177.



```
luxpy.color.cat.apply_vonkries1(xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2, D=1, mcat=None, invmcat=None, in_type='xyz',
                                out_type='xyz', use_Yw=False)
```

Apply a 1-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values

**xyzw1**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1

**xyzw2**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2

**D**

1, optional

Degree of chromatic adaptation

**mcat**

None, optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to luxpy.cat.\_MCAT\_DEFAULT

- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options

(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

**invmcat**

None, optional

Pre-calculated inverse mcat.

If None: calculate inverse of mcat.

**in\_type**

'xyz', optional

Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2

**out\_type**

'xyz', optional

Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors

**use\_Yw**

False, optional

Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).

**Returns:**

**xyzc**

ndarray with corresponding colors.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. *Color Research & Application*, 45(1), 172–177.

```
luxpy.color.cat.apply_vonkries2(xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2, xyzw0=None, D=1, mcat=None, invmcat=None,
                                in_type='xyz', out_type='xyz', use_Yw=False)
```

Apply a 2-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values

**xyzw1**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1

**xyzw2**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2

**xyzw0**

None, optional

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of baseline illuminant 0

None: defaults to EEW.

**D**

[1,1], optional

Degree of chromatic adaptations (Ill.1→Ill.0, Ill.2→Ill.0)

**mcats**

None, optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to luxpy.cat.\_MCAT\_DEFAULT
- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options  
(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

**invmcats**

None, optional

Pre-calculated inverse mcats.

If None: calculate inverse of mcats.

**in\_type**

'xyz', optional

Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2

**out\_type**

'xyz', optional

Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors

**use\_Yw**

False, optional

Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).

**Returns:**

**xyzc**

ndarray with corresponding colors.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. *Color Research & Application*, 45(1), 172–177.

```
luxpy.color.cat.apply_vonkries(xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2, xyzw0=None, D=1, n_step=2, catmode='l>0>2',  
                               mcat=None, invmcats=None, in_type='xyz', out_type='xyz', use_Yw=False)
```

Apply a 1-step or 2-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values

**xyzw1**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1

**xyzw2**

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2

**xyzw0**

None, optional  
 ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of baseline illuminant 0  
 None: defaults to EEW.

**D**

[1,1], optional  
 Degree of chromatic adaptations (Ill.1→Ill.0, Ill.2.→Ill.0)

**n\_step**

2, optional  
 Number of step in CAT (1: 1-step, 2: 2-step)

**catmode**

None, optional

- None: use :n\_step: to set mode: 1 = '1>2', 2: '1>0>2'
- '1>0>2': Two-step CAT  
 from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
- '1>2': One-step CAT  
 from illuminant 1 to illuminant 2.
- '1>0': One-step CAT  
 from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
- '0>2': One-step CAT  
 from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

**mcat**

None, optional  
 Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to luxpy.cat.\_MCAT\_DEFAULT
- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options  
 (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

**invmcat**

None, optional  
 Pre-calculated inverse mcat.  
 If None: calculate inverse of mcat.

**in\_type**

'xyz', optional  
 Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2

**out\_type**

'xyz', optional  
 Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors

**use\_Yw**

False, optional

Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).

**Returns:**

**xyzc**

ndarray with corresponding colors.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. *Color Research & Application*, 45(1), 172–177.

`luxpy.color.cat.apply_ciecat94(xyz, xyzw, xyzwr=None, E=1000, Er=1000, Yb=20, D=1, cat94_old=True)`

Calculate corresponding color tristimulus values using the CIECAT94 chromatic adaptation transform.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with sample 1931 2° XYZ tristimulus values under the test illuminant

**xyzw**

ndarray with white point tristimulus values of the test illuminant

**xyzwr**

None, optional

ndarray with white point tristimulus values of the reference illuminant

None defaults to D65.

**E**

100, optional

Illuminance (lx) of test illumination

**Er**

63.66, optional

Illuminance (lx) of the reference illumination

**Yb**

20, optional

Relative luminance of the adaptation field (background)

**D**

1, optional

Degree of chromatic adaptation.

For object colours  $D = 1$ ,

and for luminous colours (typically displays)  $D=0$

**Returns:**

**xyzc**

ndarray with corresponding tristimulus values.

**Reference:**

1. CIE160-2004. (2004). A review of chromatic adaptation transforms (Vols. CIE160-200). CIE.

#### 4.4.6 cam/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `colorappearancemodels.py`
- `helpers.py`
- `utils.py`
- `ciecam02.py`
- `cam02ucs.py`
- `ciecam16.py`
- `cam16ucs.py`
- `cam15u`
- `sww2016.py`
- `cam18sl.py`
- `camjabz.py`
- `zcam.py`
- `cmf_translator_sww2021`

namespace

luxpy.cam

**cam: sub-package with color appearance models**

##### **`_UNIQUE_HUE_DATA`**

database of unique hues with corresponding  
Hue quadratures and eccentricity factors  
for `ciecam02`, `ciecam16`, `ciecam97s`, `cam15u`, `cam18sl`)

##### **`_SURROUND_PARAMETERS`**

database of surround param. `c`, `Nc`, `F` and `FLL`  
for `ciecam02`, `ciecam16`, `ciecam97s` and `cam15u`.

##### **`_NAKA_RUSHTON_PARAMETERS`**

database with parameters (`n`, `sig`, `scaling` and `noise`)  
for the Naka-Rushton function:  
$$NK(x) = \text{sign}(x) * \text{scaling} * ((\text{abs}(x)**n) / ((\text{abs}(x)**n) + (\text{sig**n}))) + \text{noise}$$

##### **`_CAM_UCS_PARAMETERS`**

database with parameters specifying the conversion  
from `ciecamX` to:  
    `camXucs` (uniform color space),  
    `camXlcd` (large color diff.),  
    `camXscd` (small color diff.).

**\_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS**

database with CAM15u model parameters.

**\_CAM\_SWW16\_PARAMETERS**

cam\_sww16 model parameters.

**\_CAM18SL\_PARAMETERS**

database with CAM18sl model parameters

**\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT**

Default internal reference white point (xyz)

**\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_CONDITIONS**

Default CAM model parameters for model.

**\_CAM\_AXES**

dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces.

**deltaH()**

Compute a hue difference,  $dH = 2 * C1 * C2 * \sin(dh/2)$ .

**naka\_rushton()**

applies a Naka-Rushton function to the input

**hue\_angle()**

calculates a positive hue angle

**hue\_quadrature()**

calculates the Hue quadrature from the hue.

**ciecam02()**

calculates ciecam02 output

N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, “The CIECAM02 color appearance model,” IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.

**cam16()**

calculates cam16 output

C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, “Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS,” Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

**cam02ucs()**

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on ciecam02

(forward + inverse available)

M. R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, “Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model,” Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

**cam16ucs()**

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on cam16

(forward + inverse available)

C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, “Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS,” Color Res. Appl.

**cam15u()**

calculates the output for the CAM15u model for self-luminous unrelated stimuli.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, “Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), “Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

#### **cam\_sww16()**

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). “A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics.” *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 33(3), A319–A331.

#### **cam18sl()**

calculates the output for the CAM18sl model for self-luminous related stimuli.

Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). “Color appearance model for self-luminous stimuli.” *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 35(12), 2000–2009.

#### **camXucs()**

Wraps `ciecam02()`, `ciecam16()`, `cam02ucs()`, `cam16ucs()`.

#### **specific wrappers in the ‘xyz\_to\_cspace()’ and ‘cpspace\_to\_xyz()’ format**

‘xyz\_to\_jabM\_ciecam02’, ‘jabM\_ciecam02\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabC\_ciecam02’, ‘jabC\_ciecam02\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabM\_ciecam16’, ‘jabM\_ciecam16\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabC\_ciecam16’, ‘jabC\_ciecam16\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabz’, ‘jabz\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabM\_camjabz’, ‘jabM\_camjabz\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jabC\_camjabz’, ‘jabC\_camjabz\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs’, ‘jab\_cam02ucs\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02lcd’, ‘jab\_cam02lcd\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02scd’, ‘jab\_cam02scd\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16ucs’, ‘jab\_cam16ucs\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16lcd’, ‘jab\_cam16lcd\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16scd’, ‘jab\_cam16scd\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_qabW\_cam15u’, ‘qabW\_cam15u\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_lab\_cam\_sww16’, ‘lab\_cam\_sww16\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_qabM\_cam18sl’, ‘qabM\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz’,  
 ‘xyz\_to\_qabS\_cam18sl’, ‘qabS\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz’,

#### **\_update\_parameter\_dict()**

Get parameter dict and update with values in args dict

#### **\_setup\_default\_adaptation\_field()**

Setup a default illuminant adaptation field with  $L_w = 100 \text{ cd/m}^2$  for selected CIE observer.

#### **\_massage\_input\_and\_init\_output()**

Redimension input data to ensure most they have the appropriate sizes for easy and efficient looping.

**`_message_output_data_to_original_shape()`**

Message output data to restore original shape of original CAM input.

**`_get_absolute_xyz_xyzw()`**

Calculate absolute xyz tristimulus values of stimulus and white point from spectral input or convert relative xyz values to absolute ones.

**`_simple_cam()`**

An example CAM illustration the usage of the functions in luxpy.cam.helpers

**Module for CAM “front-end” cmf adaptation****`translate_cmfl_to_cmfs()`**

Using smooth RGB primaries, translate input data (spectral or tristimulus) for an individual observer to the expected tristimulus values for a standard observer.

**`get_conversion_matrix()`**

Using smooth RGB primaries, get the ‘translator’ matrix to convert tristimulus values calculated using an individual observer’s color matching functions (cmfs) to those calculated using the cmfs of a standard observer.

**`get_rgb_smooth_prims()`**

Get smooth R, G, B primaries with specified wavelength range

**`_R, _G, _B`**

precalculated smooth primaries with [360,830,1] wavelength range.

`luxpy.color.cam.hue_angle(a, b, htype='deg')`

Calculate positive hue angle (0°-360° or 0 - 2\*pi rad.) from opponent signals a and b.

**Args:**

**a**

ndarray of a-coordinates

**b**

ndarray of b-coordinates

**htype**

‘deg’ or ‘rad’, optional

- ‘deg’: hue angle between 0° and 360°

- ‘rad’: hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray of positive hue angles.

`luxpy.color.cam.naka_rushton(data, sig=2.0, n=0.73, scaling=1.0, noise=0.0, forward=True)`

Apply a Naka-Rushton response compression (n) and an adaptive shift (sig).

$$NK(x) = \text{sign}(x) * \text{scaling} * ((\text{abs}(x)**n) / ((\text{abs}(x)**n) + (\text{sig**n}))) + \text{noise}$$

**Args:**

**data**



float or ndarray

**sig**

2.0, optional  
Semi-saturation constant. Value for which  $NK(:data:)$  is 1/2

**n**

0.73, optional  
Compression power.

**scaling**

1.0, optional  
Maximum value of NK-function.

**noise**

0.0, optional  
Cone excitation noise.

**forward**

True, optional  
True: do  $NK(x)$   
False: do  $NK(x)**(-1)$ .

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with  $NK-(de)$ compressed input :x:

`luxpy.color.cam.deltaH(h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg')`

Compute a hue difference,  $dH = 2 * C1 * C2 * \sin(dh/2)$

**Args:****h1**

hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)

**C1**

chroma of sample 1 (or prod  $C1 * C2$  if C2 is None)

**h2**

hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)

**C2**

chroma of sample 2

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional

- 'deg': hue angle between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$

- 'rad': hue angle between 0 and  $2\pi$  radians

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray of deltaH values.

`luxpy.color.cam.hue_quadrature(h, unique_hue_data=None, forward=True)`

Get hue quadrature H from hue h.

**Args:****h**

float or ndarray [(N,) or (N,1)] with:

- hue angle data in degrees (!) if forward == True.

- Hue quadrature data if forward = False

**unique\_hue data**

None or dict, optional

- None: defaults to:

```
{ 'hues': 'red yellow green blue red'.split(),  
  'i': np.arange(5.0),  
  'hi': [20.14, 90.0, 164.25, 237.53, 380.14],  
  'ei': [0.8, 0.7, 1.0, 1.2, 0.8],  
  'Hi': [0.0, 100.0, 200.0, 300.0, 400.0]}
```

- dict: user specified unique hue data  
(same structure as above)

**forward**

True, optional

If true: input h is hue angle, else it is Hue quadrature

**Returns:****H**

ndarray of Hue quadrature value(s) (forward == True) or of hue angle values(s) (forward == False).

```
luxpy.color.cam._update_parameter_dict(args, parameters={}, cieobs='2006_10',  
                                       match_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs=False,  
                                       Mxyz2lms_whitepoint=None)
```

**Get parameter dict and update with values in args dict.**

Also replace the xyz-to-lms conversion matrix with the one corresponding to cieobs and normalize it to illuminant E.

**Args:****args**

dictionary with updated values.

(get by placing 'args = locals().copy()' immediately after the start of the function from which the update is called, see \_simple\_cam() code for an example.)

**parameters**

dictionary with all (adjustable) parameter values used by the model

**cieobs**

String with the CIE observer CMFs (one of \_CMF['types'] of the input data

Is used to get the Mxyz2lms matrix when match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs == True)

**match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs**

False, optional

If False: keep the Mxyz2lms in the parameters dict

**Mxyz2lms\_whitepoint**

None, optional

If not None: update the Mxyz2lms key in the parameters dict so that the conversion matrix is the one in \_CMF[cieobs]['M'], in other such that it matches the cieobs of the input data.

**Returns:****parameters**

updated dictionary with model parameters for further use in the CAM.

**Notes:**

For an example on the use, see code `_simple_cam()` (type: `_simple_cam??`)

```
luxpy.color.cam._setup_default_adaptation_field(dataaw=None, Lw=100, cie_illuminant='D65',
                                                inputtype='xyz', relative=True, cieobs='2006_10')
```

Setup a default illuminant adaptation field with  $L_w = 100 \text{ cd/m}^2$  for selected CIE observer.

**Args:**

**dataaw**

None or ndarray, optional

Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.

None defaults to the use of the illuminant specified in `:cie_illuminant:`.

**cie\_illuminant**

'D65', optional

String corresponding to one of the illuminants (keys)

in `luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANT`

If ndarray, then use this one.

This is ONLY USED WHEN dataaw is NONE !!!

**Lw**

100.0, optional

Luminance ( $\text{cd/m}^2$ ) of white point.

**inputtype**

'xyz' or 'spd', optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**relative**

True or False, optional

True: xyz tristimulus values are relative ( $Y_w = 100$ )

**cieobs**

`_CAM_DEFAULT_CIEOBS`, optional

CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data

is involved (`inputtype == 'spd'; dataaw = None`)

Other options: see `luxpy._CMF['types']`

**Returns:**

**dataaw**

Ndarray with default adaptation field data (spectral or xyz)

**Notes:**

For an example on the use, see code `_simple_cam()` (type: `_simple_cam??`)

```
luxpy.color.cam._massage_input_and_init_output(data, dataaw, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward',
                                                n_out=3)
```

Redimension input data to ensure most they have the appropriate sizes for easy and efficient looping. || 1. Convert data and dataaw to atleast\_2d ndarrays | 2. Make axis 1 of dataaw have 'same' dimensions as data | 3. Make dataaw have same lights source axis size as data | 4. Flip light source axis to axis=0 for efficient looping | 5. Initialize output array camout to 'same' shape as data but with `camout.shape[-1] == n_out`

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with input tristimulus values

or spectral data  
or input color appearance correlates  
Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:  
N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.  
Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

**dataw**

None or ndarray, optional  
Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.  
None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.

**inputtype**

'xyz' or 'spd', optional  
Specifies the type of input:  
tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**direction**

'forward' or 'inverse', optional  
- 'forward': xyz -> cam  
- 'inverse': cam -> xyz

**n\_out**

3, optional  
output size of last dimension of camout  
(e.g. n\_out=3 for j,a,b output or n\_out = 5 for J,M,h,a,b output)

**Returns:****data**

ndarray with reshaped data

**dataw**

ndarray with reshaped dataw

**camout**

NaN filled ndarray for output of CAMv (camout.shape[-1] == Nout)

**originalshape**

original shape of data

**Notes:**

For an example on the use, see code `_simple_cam()` (type: `_simple_cam??`)

`luxpy.color.cam._message_output_data_to_original_shape(data, originalshape)`

Message output data to restore original shape of original CAM input.

**Notes:**

For an example on the use, see code `_simple_cam()` (type: `_simple_cam??`)

`luxpy.color.cam._get_absolute_xyz_xyzw(data, dataw, i=0, Lw=100, direction='forward',  
cieobs='2006_10', inputtype='xyz', relative=True)`

Calculate absolute xyz tristimulus values of stimulus and white point from spectral input or convert relative xyz values to absolute ones.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with input tristimulus values  
or spectral data  
or input color appearance correlates  
Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:

N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.

Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

#### **dataw**

None or ndarray, optional

Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.

None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.

#### **i**

0, optional

row number in data and dataw ndarrays

(for loops across illuminant dimension after dimension reshape with `_massage_output_data_to_original_shape`).

#### **Lw**

100.0, optional

Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.

#### **inputtype**

'xyz' or 'spd', optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

#### **direction**

'forward' or 'inverse', optional

- 'forward': xyz -> cam

- 'inverse': cam -> xyz

#### **relative**

True or False, optional

True: xyz tristimulus values are relative (Yw = 100)

#### **cieobs**

`_CAM_DEFAULT_CIEOBS`, optional

CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)

Other options: see `luxpy._CMF['types']`

#### **Returns:**

##### **xyzti**

in forward mode : ndarray with relative or absolute sample xyz for data[i]

in inverse mode: None

##### **xyzwi**

ndarray with relative or absolute white point for dataw[i]

##### **xyzw\_abs**

ndarray with absolute xyz for white point for dataw[i]

#### **Notes:**

For an example on the use, see code `_simple_cam()` (type: `_simple_cam??`)

```
luxpy.color.cam._simple_cam(data, dataw=None, Lw=100.0, relative=True, inputtype='xyz',
                             direction='forward', cie_illuminant='D65', parameters={'Mxyz2lms':
                             array([[3.8971e-01, 6.8898e-01, -7.8680e-02], [-2.2981e-01, 1.1834e+00,
                             4.6410e-02], [0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00]]), 'cA': 1, 'ca': array([1,
                             -1, 0]), 'cb': array([1.6667e-01, 1.6667e-01, -3.3333e-01]), 'n':
                             0.3333333333333333}, cieobs='2006_10',
                             match_to_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs=True)
```

An example CAM illustration the usage of the functions in `luxpy.cam.helpers`

Note that this example uses NO chromatic adaptation  
and SIMPLE compression, opponent and correlate processing.  
THIS IS ONLY FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES !!!

**Args:****data**

ndarray with input:

- tristimulus values

or

- spectral data

or

- input color appearance correlates

Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:

N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.

Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

**dataw**

None or ndarray, optional

Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.

None defaults to the use of :cie\_illuminant:

**cie\_illuminant**

'D65', optional

String corresponding to one of the illuminants (keys)

in `luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANT`

If ndarray, then use this one.

This is ONLY USED WHEN dataw is NONE !!!

**Lw**

100.0, optional

Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.

**relative**

True or False, optional

True: data and dataw input is relative (i.e. Yw = 100)

**parameters**

```
{ 'cA': 1, 'ca': np.array([1,-1,0]), 'cb': (1/3)*np.array([0.5,0.5,-1]),  
  'n': 1/3, 'Mxyz2lms': _CMF['1931_2']['M'].copy() }
```

Dict with model parameters

(For illustration purposes of `match_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs`,  
the conversion matrix `luxpy._CMF['1931_2']['M']` does NOT match  
the default observer specification of the input data in :cieobs: !!!)

**inputtype**

'xyz' or 'spd', optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**direction**

‘forward’ or ‘inverse’, optional  
 -‘forward’: xyz -> cam  
 -‘inverse’: cam -> xyz

**cieobs**

‘2006\_10’, optional  
 CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data  
 is involved (inputtype == ‘spd’; dataw = None)  
 Other options: see luxpy.\_CMF[‘types’]

**match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs**

True, optional  
 When changing to a different CIE observer, change the xyz\_to\_lms  
 matrix to the one corresponding to that observer.  
 Set to False to keep the one in the parameter dict!

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with:  
 - color appearance correlates (:direction: == ‘forward’)  
 or  
 - XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == ‘inverse’)

```
luxpy.color.cam.ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None,
    outin='J,aM,bM', conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
    unique_hue_data=None, forward=True, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False,
    mcat='cat02')
```

Run CIECAM02 color appearance model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:****data**

ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J’a’b’ coordinates (inverse mode)

**xyzw**

ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values

**Yw**

None, optional  
 Luminance factor of white point.  
 If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values  
 (normalized to Yw = 100).  
 If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to  
 rescale the absolute values to relative ones  
 (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser  
 with Ywr = 100).  
 Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it  
 is assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw  
 represents the luminance factor Yw.

**conditions**

None, optional  
 Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:

La, Yb, D and surround.

surround can contain:

- str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or
- dict with keys c, Nc, F.

None results in:

{ 'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg' }

#### **naka\_rushton\_parameters**

None, optional

If None: use \_NAKA\_RUSHTON\_PARAMETERS

#### **unique\_hue\_data**

None, optional

If None: use \_UNIQUE\_HUE\_DATA

#### **forward**

True, optional

If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

#### **outin**

'J,aM,bM', optional

String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]

- attributes: 'J': lightness, 'Q': brightness,  
              'M': colorfulness, 'C': chroma, 's': saturation,  
              'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,

String with inputs in data [inverse mode].

Input must have data.shape[-1]==3 and last dim of data must have the following structure for inverse mode:

- \* data[...0] = J or Q,
- \* data[...1:] = (aM,bM) or (aC,bC) or (aS,bS) or (M,h) or (C, h), ...

#### **yellowbluepurplecorrect**

False, optional

If False: don't correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02.

If 'brill-suss':

for yellow-blue problem, see:

- Brill [Color Res Appl, 2006; 31, 142-145] and
- Brill and Süssstrunk [Color Res Appl, 2008; 33, 424-426]

If 'jiang-luo':

for yellow-blue problem + purple line problem, see:

- Jiang, Jun et al. [Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503]

#### **mcat**

'cat02', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to 'cat02'  
(others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',  
all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)
- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options  
(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries



**Returns:****camout**

ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

**References:**

1. N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, (2002), "The CIECAM02 color appearance model," IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_ciecam02_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02

```
luxpy.color.cam.cam02ucs(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None,
                         conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None, unique_hue_data=None,
                         ucstype='ucs', forward=True, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02')
```

Run the CAM02-UCS[,-LCD,-SDC] color appearance difference model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)

**xyzw**

ndarray with white point tristimulus values

**conditions**

None, optional

Dictionary with viewing conditions.

None results in:

{ 'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg' }

For more info see luxpy.cam.ciecam02()?

**naka\_rushton\_parameters**

None, optional

If None: use \_NAKA\_RUSHTON\_PARAMETERS

**unique\_hue\_data**

None, optional

If None: use \_UNIQUE\_HUE\_DATA

**ucstype**

'ucs', optional

String with type of color difference appearance space

options: 'ucs', 'scd', 'lcd'

**forward**

True, optional

If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

**yellowbluepurplecorrect**

False, optional

If False: don't correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02.

If 'brill-suss':

for yellow-blue problem, see:

- Brill [Color Res Appl, 2006; 31, 142-145] and

- Brill and Süssstrunk [Color Res Appl, 2008; 33, 424-426]

If 'jiang-luo':

for yellow-blue problem + purple line problem, see:

- Jiang, Jun et al. [Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503]

**mcat**

'cat02', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to 'cat02'

(others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',

all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)

- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options

(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

**Returns:****camout**

ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates (forward mode)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

**References:**

1. M.R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, 'Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model,' Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam02ucs_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam02lcd(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam02lcd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam02scd(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                     mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam02scd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                   Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                   unique_hue_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None,
                                   mcat='cat02', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None,
                        outin='J,aM,bM', conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                        unique_hue_data=None, forward=True, mcat='cat16')
```

Run CIECAM16 color appearance model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)

**xyzw**

ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values

**Yw**

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values (normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to rescale the absolute values to relative ones (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it is assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw represents the luminance factor Yw.

**conditions**

None, optional

Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:

La, Yb, D and surround.

surround can contain:

- str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or
- dict with keys c, Nc, F.

None results in:

```
{ 'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg' }
```

**naka\_rushton\_parameters**

None, optional

If None: use `_NAKA_RUSHTON_PARAMETERS`

#### **unique\_hue\_data**

None, optional

If None: use `_UNIQUE_HUE_DATA`

#### **forward**

True, optional

If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

#### **outin**

'J,aM,bM', optional

String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]

- attributes: 'J': lightness, 'Q': brightness,

'M': colorfulness, 'C': chroma, 's': saturation,

'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,

String with inputs in data [inverse mode].

Input must have `data.shape[-1]==3` and last dim of data must have the following structure for inverse mode:

\* `data[...,0] = J or Q,`

\* `data[...,1:] = (aM,bM) or (aC,bC) or (aS,bS) or (M,h) or (C, h), ...`

#### **mcat**

'cat16', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to 'cat16'

- str: see `luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys()` for options  
(details on type, `?luxpy.cat`)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

#### **Returns:**

##### **camout**

ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

#### **References:**

1. C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, (2017), "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for `ciecam16` forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.ciecam16`

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_ciecam16_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam16 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),  
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,  
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam16 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_ciecam16_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),  
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,  
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for ciecam16 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16

```
luxpy.color.cam.cam16ucs(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None,  
                         conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None, unique_hue_data=None,  
                         ucstype='ucs', forward=True, mcat='cat16')
```

Run the CAM16-UCS[-LCD,-SDC] color appearance difference model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)

**xyzw**

ndarray with white point tristimulus values

**conditions**

None, optional

Dictionary with viewing conditions.

None results in:

```
{ 'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround': 'avg' }
```

For more info see luxpy.cam.ciecam16()?

**naka\_rushton\_parameters**

None, optional

If None: use \_NAKA\_RUSHTON\_PARAMETERS

**unique\_hue\_data**

None, optional

If None: use \_UNIQUE\_HUE\_DATA

**ucstype**

'ucs', optional

String with type of color difference appearance space

options: 'ucs', 'scd', 'lcd'

#### **forward**

True, optional

If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

#### **mcat**

'cat16', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to 'cat16'

- str: see `luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys()` for options  
(details on type, `?luxpy.cat`)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

#### **Returns:**

##### **camout**

ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates (forward mode)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

#### **References:**

1. M.R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, 'Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model,' *Color Res. Appl.*, vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs`

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs`

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs`

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16scd(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16scd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                                     Yw=None, conditions=None, naka_rushton_parameters=None,
                                     unique_hue_data=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.zcam(data, xyzw=None, outin='J,aM,bM', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None, forward=True,
                     mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
```

Run the Jz,az,bz based color appearance model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)

**xyzw**

ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values  
None defaults to D65

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating :xyzw: if this is None.

**conditions**

None, optional  
Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:  
La, Yb, D and surround.  
surround can contain:  
- str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or  
- dict with keys c, Nc, F.

None results in:

```
{ 'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround': 'avg' }
```

**forward**

True, optional



If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

#### outin

'J,aM,bM', optional

String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]

- attributes: 'J': lightness, 'Q': brightness,

'M': colorfulness, 'C': chroma, 's': saturation,

'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,

'Wz': whiteness, 'Kz': blackness, 'Sz': saturation, 'V': vividness

String with inputs in data [inverse mode].

Input must have data.shape[-1]==3 and last dim of data must have

the following structure for inverse mode:

\* data[...,0] = J or Q,

\* data[...,1:] = (aM,bM) or (aC,bC) or (aS,bS) or (M,h) or (C, h), ...

#### mcat

'cat02', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:

- None defaults to 'cat02'

- str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options  
(details on type, ?luxpy.cat)

- ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

#### apply\_cat\_to\_whitepoint

False, optional

Apply a CAT to the white point.

However, ZCAM as published doesn't do this for some reason.

#### Returns:

##### camout

ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

#### References:

1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, Jun. 2017.
2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2018). A Colour Appearance Model based on Jzazbz Colour Space, 26th Color and Imaging Conference (2018), Vancouver, Canada, November 12-16, 2018, pp96-101.
3. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J.Y., Luo, M.R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, Optics Express. 29(4), 6036-6052, <<https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659>>`\_

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jabz(xyz, ztype='jabz', use\_zcam\_parameters=False, \*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Jz,az,bz color coordinates.

#### Args:

##### xyz

ndarray with absolute tristimulus values (Y in cd/m<sup>2</sup>!)

##### ztype

'jabz', optional

String with requested return:

Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'

**use\_zcam\_parameters**

False, optional

ZCAM uses a slightly different values (see notes)

**Returns:**

**jabz**

ndarray with Jz (or Iz), az, bz color coordinates

**Notes:**

1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!
- 2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance = 10000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>  
(note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for 102900 cd/m<sup>2</sup>)
- 2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis  
(but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))
3. ZCAM: calculates Iz as M' - epsilon (instead L'/2 + M'/2 as in Iz,az,bz color space!).

**Reference:**

1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, June 2017.
2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J.Y., Luo, M.R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, Optics Express. 29(4), 6036-6052, <<https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659>>`\_

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabz_to_xyz(jabz, ztype='jabz', use_zcam_parameters=False, **kwargs)
```

Convert Jz,az,bz color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**jabz**

ndarray with Jz,az,bz color coordinates

**ztype**

'jabz', optional

String with requested return:

Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'

**use\_zcam\_parameters**

False, optional

ZCAM uses a slightly different values (see notes)

**Returns:**

**xyz**

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Note:**

1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!
- 2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance = 10000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>  
(note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for 102900 cd/m<sup>2</sup>)
- 2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis  
(but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))
3. ZCAM: calculates Iz as M' - epsilon (instead L'/2 + M'/2 as in Iz,az,bz color space!).

**Reference:**

1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. *Opt. Express*, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, June, 2017.
2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J. Y., Luo, M. R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, *Optics Express*. 29(4), 6036-6052, <<https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659>>`\_

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_zcam(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for zcam forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_zcam_to_xyz(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for zcam inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam

```
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_zcam(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for zcam forward mode with J,aC,bC output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_zcam_to_xyz(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
```

Wrapper function for zcam inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam

```
luxpy.color.cam.cam15u(data, fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q,aW,bW',
                       parameters=None)
```

Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM15u color appearance correlates.

**Args:****data**

ndarray of CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data  
or color appearance attributes

**fov**

10.0, optional  
Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)

**inputtpe**

‘xyz’ or ‘spd’, optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**direction**

‘forward’ or ‘inverse’, optional

- ‘forward’: xyz -> cam15u

- ‘inverse’: cam15u -> xyz

**outin**

‘Q,aW,bW’ or str, optional

‘Q,aW,bW’ (brightness and opponent signals for amount-of-neutral)

other options: ‘Q,aM,bM’ (colorfulness) and ‘Q,aS,bS’ (saturation)

Str specifying the type of

input (:direction: == ‘inverse’) and

output (:direction: == ‘forward’)

**parameters**

None or dict, optional

Set of model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS

(see references below)

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == ‘forward’)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == ‘inverse’)

**References:**

1. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, “Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015.
2. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), “Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

`luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabW_cam15u(xyz, fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`

Wrapper function for cam15u forward mode with ‘Q,aW,bW’ output.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam15u`

`luxpy.color.cam.qabW_cam15u_to_xyz(qab, fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`

Wrapper function for cam15u inverse mode with ‘Q,aW,bW’ input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam15u`

`luxpy.color.cam.cam_sww16(data, dataw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', parameters='JOSA', cieobs='2006_10', match_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs=True)`

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model.

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with input tristimulus values  
or spectral data  
or input color appearance correlates  
Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:  
N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.  
Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

**dataw**

None or ndarray, optional  
Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.  
None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.

**Yb**

20.0, optional  
Luminance factor of background (perfect white diffuser,  $Y_w = 100$ )

**Lw**

400.0, optional  
Luminance ( $\text{cd/m}^2$ ) of white point.

**Ccwb**

None, optional  
Degree of cognitive adaptation (white point balancing)  
If None: use [...] from parameters dict.

**relative**

True or False, optional  
True: xyz tristimulus values are relative ( $Y_w = 100$ )

**parameters**

'JOSA' or str or dict, optional  
Dict with model parameters.  
- str: 'JOSA', 'best-fit-JOSA' or 'best-fit-all-Munsell'  
- dict: user defined model parameters  
(dict should have same structure)

**inputtype**

'xyz' or 'spd', optional  
Specifies the type of input:  
tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**direction**

'forward' or 'inverse', optional  
- 'forward': xyz -> cam\_sww\_2016  
- 'inverse': cam\_sww\_2016 -> xyz

**cieobs**

'2006\_10', optional  
CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data  
is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)

Other options: see `luxpy._CMF['types']`

#### **match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs**

When changing to a different CIE observer, change the `xyz_to_lms` matrix to the one corresponding to that observer. If `False`: use the one set in parameters or `_CAM_SWW16_PARAMETERS`

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')  
or  
XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

#### **Notes:**

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model.

With:

1. A correction for the parameter  
in Eq.4 of Fig. 11: 0.952 → -0.952
2. The `delta_ac` and `delta_bc` white-balance shifts in Eq. 5e & 5f  
should be: -0.028 & 0.821

(cfr. `Ccwb = 0.66` in:

`ab_test_out = ab_test_int - Ccwb*ab_gray_adaptation_field_int`))

#### **References:**

1. Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics. *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 33(3), A319–A331.

`luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_lab_cam_sww16(xyz, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, parameters='JOSA', inputtype='xyz', cieobs='2006_10', **kwargs)`

Wrapper function for `cam_sww16` forward mode with 'xyz' input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam_sww16`

`luxpy.color.cam.lab_cam_sww16_to_xyz(lab, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, parameters='JOSA', inputtype='xyz', cieobs='2006_10', **kwargs)`

Wrapper function for `cam_sww16` inverse mode with 'xyz' input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam_sww16`

`luxpy.color.cam.cam18sl(data, datab=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q,aS,bS', parameters=None)`

Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM18sl color appearance correlates.

#### **Args:**

##### **data**

ndarray of CIE 2006 10° absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data

or color appearance attributes of stimulus

**datab**

ndarray of CIE 2006 10° absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data  
of stimulus background

**Lb**

[100], optional

Luminance ( $\text{cd/m}^2$ ) value(s) of background(s) calculated using the CIE 2006 10° CMFs

(only used in case datab == None and the background is assumed to be an Equal-Energy-White)

**fov**

10.0, optional

Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)

**inputtpe**

‘xyz’ or ‘spd’, optional

Specifies the type of input:

tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

**direction**

‘forward’ or ‘inverse’, optional

- ‘forward’: xyz -> cam18sl

- ‘inverse’: cam18sl -> xyz

**outin**

‘Q,aS,bS’ or str, optional

‘Q,aS,bS’ (brightness and opponent signals for saturation)

other options: ‘Q,aM,bM’ (colorfulness)

(Note that ‘Q,aW,bW’ would lead to a Cartesian  
a,b-coordinate system centered at (1,0))

Str specifying the type of

input (:direction: == ‘inverse’) and

output (:direction: == ‘forward’)

**parameters**

None or dict, optional

Set of model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM18SL\_PARAMETERS  
(see references below)

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == ‘forward’)

or

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == ‘inverse’)

**Notes:**

- \* Instead of using the CIE 1964 10° CMFs in some places of the model, the CIE 2006 10° CMFs are used throughout, making it more self\_consistent. This has an effect on the k scaling factors (now different those in CAM15u) and the illuminant E normalization for use in the chromatic adaptation transform. (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)

- \* The paper also used an equation for the amount of white W, which is based on a Q value not expressed in ‘bright’ (‘cA’ = 0.937 instead of 123). This has been corrected for in the luxpy version of the model, i.e. `_CAM18SL_PARAMETERS[‘cW’][0]` has been changed from 2.29 to 1/11672. (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)
- \* Default output was ‘Q,aW,bW’ prior to March 2020, but since this is an a,b Cartesian system centered on (1,0), the default output has been changed to ‘Q,aS,bS’.

**References:**

1. Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). “Color appearance model for self-luminous stimuli.” *Journal of the Optical Society of America A*, 35(12), 2000–2009.

`luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabM_cam18sl(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`  
Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with ‘Q,aM,bM’ output.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam18sl`

`luxpy.color.cam.qabM_cam18sl_to_xyz(qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`  
Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with ‘Q,aM,bM’ input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam18sl`

`luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_qabS_cam18sl(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`  
Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with ‘Q,aS,bS’ output.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam18sl`

`luxpy.color.cam.qabS_cam18sl_to_xyz(qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, **kwargs)`  
Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with ‘Q,aS,bS’ input.

For help on parameter details: `?luxpy.cam.cam18sl`

`luxpy.color.cam.camXucs(data, xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=None, outin='J,aM,bM', conditions=None, forward=True, ucstype='ucs', yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat=None, camtype='ciecam02')`

Wraps `ciecam02()`, `ciecam16()`, `cam02ucs()`, `cam16ucs()`.

**Args:**

**camtype**

`_DEFAULT_TYPE`, optional

String specifying the cam-model.

**Notes:**

1. To call `ciecam02()` or `ciecam16()`: set `ucstype` to `None` !!!
2. For more info on other input arguments, see doc-strings of those functions.



#### 4.4.7 deltaE/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `colordifferences.py`
- `discriminationellipses.py`
- `frieleellipses.py`
- `macadamellipses.py`

namespace

`luxpy.deltaE`

#### Module for color difference calculations

**process\_DEi()**

Process color difference input DEi for output (helper fnc).

**DE\_camucs()**

Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.

**DE\_2000()**

Calculate DE2000 color difference.

**DE\_cspace()**

Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.

**get\_macadam\_ellipse()**

Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates

**get\_brown1957\_ellipse()**

Estimate n-step Brown (1957) ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates.

**get\_gij\_fmc()**

Get gij matrices describing the discrimination ellipses for Yxy using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

**get\_fmc\_discrimination\_ellipse()**

Get n-step discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc, yc, theta) for Yxy using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

`luxpy.color.deltaE.deltaH(h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg')`

Compute a hue difference,  $dH = 2 * C1 * C2 * \sin(dh/2)$

**Args:**

**h1**

hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)

**C1**

chroma of sample 1 (or prod C1\*C2 if C2 is None)

**h2**

hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)

**C2**

chroma of sample 2

**htype**

'deg' or 'rad', optional

- 'deg': hue angle between 0° and 360°
- 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray of deltaH values.

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE_camucs(xyzt, xyzr, DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0, out='DEi',
                              xyzwt=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]),
                              xyzwr=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Ywt=None,
                              conditionst={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                              Ywr=None, conditionsr={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0,
                              'surround': 'avg'}, camtype='ciecam02', ucstype='ucs', mcat=None,
                              outin='J,aM,bM', yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, **kwargs)
```

Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.

**Args:****xyzt**

ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.

**xyzr**

ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.

**DEtype**

'jab' or str, optional

Options:

- 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
- 'ab' : calculates chromaticity difference.
- 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference (depending on :outin:).
- 'j,ab' : calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options and returns them as a tuple.

**avg**

None, optional

None: don't calculate average DE,  
otherwise use function handle in :avg:.

**avg\_axis**

axis to calculate average over, optional

**out**

'DEi' or str, optional

Requested output.

**camtype**

luxpy.cam.\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_TYPE, optional

Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'ciecam16'.

**ucstype**

'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional

Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression  
parameters to use:

- 'ucs': uniform color space,
- 'lcd': large color differences,
- 'scd': small color differences

**Note:**

For the other input arguments, see ?luxpy.cam.camucs\_structure.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE2000(xyzt, xyzr, dtype='xyz', DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0, out='DEi',
                           xyzwt=None, xyzwr=None, KLCH=None)
```

Calculate DE2000 color difference.

**Args:****xyzt**

ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.

**xyzr**

ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.

**dtype**

'xyz' or 'lab', optional

Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.

**xyzwt**

None or ndarray, optional

White point tristimulus values of test data

None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz\_to\_lab()

**xyzwr**

None or ndarray, optional

Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data

None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz\_to\_lab()

**DEtype**

'jab' or str, optional

Options:

- 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
- 'ab' : calculates chromaticity difference.
- 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference  
(depending on :outin:).
- 'j,ab' : calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options  
and returns them as a tuple.

**KLCH**

None, optional

Weights for L, C, H

None: default to [1,1,1]

**avg**

None, optional

None: don't calculate average DE,

otherwise use function handle in :avg:.

**avg\_axis**

axis to calculate average over, optional

**out**

'DEi' or str, optional

Requested output.

**Note:**

For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.

**Returns:****returns**

ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:

**References:**

1. Sharma, G., Wu, W., & Dalal, E. N. (2005). The CIEDE2000 color-difference formula: Implementation notes, supplementary test data, and mathematical observations. *Color Research & Application*, 30(1), 21–30.

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE_ospace(xyzt, xyzr, dtype='xyz', tf='Yuv', DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0,
                             out='DEi', xyzwt=None, xyzwr=None, fwtft={}, fwtfr={}, KLCH=None,
                             camtype='ciecam02', ucstype='ucs')
```

Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.

**Args:****xyzt**

ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.

**xyzr**

ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.

**dtype**

'xyz' or 'jab', optional

Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.

**xyzwt**

None or ndarray, optional

White point tristimulus values of test data

None defaults to the one set in :fwtft:

or else to the default of cspace.

**xyzwr**

None or ndarray, optional

Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data

None defaults to the one set in non-empty :fwtfr:

or else to default of cspace.

**tf**

\_CSPACE, optional

Color space to use for color difference calculation.

**fwtft**

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for forward transform from xyz to cspace for test data.

**fwtfr**

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for forward transform

from xyz to cspace for reference data.

**KLCH**

None, optional

Weights for L, C, H

None: default to [1,1,1]

KLCH is not used when `tf == 'camucs'`.

### DEtype

'jab' or str, optional

Options:

- 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
- 'ab' : calculates chromaticity difference.
- 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference  
(depending on :outin:).
- 'j,ab' : calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options  
and returns them as a tuple.

### avg

None, optional

None: don't calculate average DE,  
otherwise use function handle in :avg:.

### avg\_axis

axis to calculate average over, optional

### out

'DEi' or str, optional

Requested output.

### camtype

luxpy.cam.\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_TYPE, optional

Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'ciecam16'.

Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.

### ucstype

'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional

Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression  
parameters to use:

- 'ucs': uniform color space,
- 'lcd', large color differences,
- 'scd': small color differences

Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.

### Note:

For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.

### Returns:

#### returns

ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_discrimination_ellipse(Yxy=array([[1.0000e+02, 3.3333e-01, 3.3333e-01]]),
                                              etype='fmc2', nsteps=10, k_neighbours=3,
                                              average_cik=True, Y=None,
                                              brown1957_weighted=True)
```

Get discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc, yc, theta) for Yxy using an interpolation of the MacAdam ellipses or using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

### Args:

#### Yxy

2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers.

If `Yxy.shape[-1]==2`: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument.

**etype**

'fmc2', optional

Type color discrimination ellipse estimation to use.

options: 'macadam', 'fmc1', 'fmc2'

- 'macadam': interpolate covariance matrices of closest MacAdam ellipses (see: `get_macadam_ellipse?`).
- 'fmc1': use FMC-1 from ref 2 (see `get_fmc_discrimination_ellipse?`).
- 'fmc2': use FMC-1 from ref 3 (see `get_fmc_discrimination_ellipse?`).
- 'brown1957': interpolate covariance matrices of closest Brown1957 ellipses (see: `get_brown1957_ellipse?`).

**nsteps**

10, optional

Set multiplication factor for ellipses

(nsteps=1 corresponds to approximately 1 MacAdam step,

for FMC-2, Y also has to be 10.69, see note below).

**brown1957\_weighted**

True, optional

If True: use weighted averages from Table III in Brown 1957 paper, else use the straight averages.

**k\_neighbours**

3, optional

Only for option 'macadam'.

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

**average\_cik**

True, optional

Only for option 'macadam'.

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse  
'covariance ellipse' elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and  
ellipse orientation angles directly.

**Y**

None, optional

Only for option 'fmc2' (see note below).

If not None: Y = 10.69 and overrides values in Yxy.

**Note:**

1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is Y = 10.69!; see [3]

**References:**

1. MacAdam DL. Visual Sensitivities to Color Differences in Daylight\*. J Opt Soc Am. 1942;32(5):247-274.
2. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4):537-541
3. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1):118-122
4. Brown, WRJ. (1957). Color Discrimination of Twelve Observers\*. Journal of the Optical Society of America, 47(2), 137-143.

`luxpy.color.deltaE.get_macadam_ellipse(xy=None, k_neighbours=3, nsteps=10, average_cik=True)`

Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates xy by calculating average inverse covariance ellipse of

the `k_neighbours` closest ellipses.

**Args:**

**xy**

None or ndarray, optional

If None: output Macadam ellipses, if not None: xy are the CIE xy coordinates for which ellipses will be estimated.

**k\_neighbours**

3, optional

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

**nsteps**

10, optional

Set number of MacAdam steps of ellipse.

**average\_cik**

True, optional

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse 'covariance ellipse' elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and ellipse orientation angles directly.

**Returns:**

**v\_mac\_est**

estimated MacAdam ellipse(s) in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

**References:**

1. MacAdam DL. Visual Sensitivities to Color Differences in Daylight\*. J Opt Soc Am. 1942;32(5):247-274.

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_brown1957_ellipse(xy=None, weighted=True, k_neighbours=3, nsteps=10,
                                          average_cik=True)
```

Estimate n-step Brown1957 ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates xy by calculating average inverse covariance ellipse of the `k_neighbours` closest ellipses.

**Args:**

**xy**

None or ndarray, optional

If None: output Brown1957 ellipses, if not None: xy are the CIE xy coordinates for which ellipses will be estimated.

**weighted**

True, optional

If True: use weighted averages from Table III in Brown 1957 paper, else use the straight averages.

**k\_neighbours**

3, optional

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

**nsteps**

10, optional

Set number of steps of ellipse.

**average\_cik**

True, optional

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse

‘covariance ellipse’ elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and  
ellipse orientation angles directly.

**Returns:**

**v\_brown\_est**

estimated Brown1957 ellipse(s) in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

**References:**

1. Brown, W.R.J. (1957). Color Discrimination of Twelve Observers\*. Journal of the Optical Society of America, 47(2), 137–143. <https://doi.org/10.1364/JOSA.47.000137>

`luxpy.color.deltaE.get_gij_fmc(Yxy, etype='fmc2', ellipsoid=True, Y=None, cspace='Yxy')`

Get gij matrices describing the discrimination ellipses/ellipsoids for Yxy or xyz using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

**Args:**

**Yxy**

2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers.

If `Yxy.shape[-1]==2`: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument.

**etype**

‘fmc2’, optional

Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below).

options: ‘fmc1’, ‘fmc2’

**Y**

None, optional

Only affects FMC-2 (see note below).

If not None:  $Y = 10.69$  and overrides values in Yxy.

**ellipsoid**

True, optional

If True: return ellipsoids, else return ellipses (only if `cspace == ‘Yxy’`)!

**cspace**

‘Yxy’, optional

Return coefficients for Yxy-ellipses/ellipsoids (‘Yxy’) or XYZ ellipsoids (‘xyz’)

**Note:**

1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is  $Y = 10.69$ !; see [2]

**References:**

1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4), p.537-541
2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1), p.118-122

`luxpy.color.deltaE.get_fmc_discrimination_ellipse(Yxy=array([[1.0000e+02, 3.3333e-01, 3.3333e-01]]), etype='fmc2', Y=None, nsteps=10)`

Get discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc, yc, theta) for Yxy using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

**Args:**

**Yxy**

2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers.

If `Yxy.shape[-1]==2`: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument.

**etype**

‘fmc2’, optional

Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below).

options: ‘fmc1’, ‘fmc2’



**Y**

None, optional

Only affects FMC-2 (see note below).

If not None:  $Y = 10.69$  and overrides values in  $Y_{xy}$ .

**nsteps**

10, optional

Set multiplication factor for ellipses

(nsteps=1 corresponds to approximately 1 MacAdam step,

for FMC-2,  $Y$  also has to be 10.69, see note below).

**Note:**

1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is  $Y = 10.69$ !; see [2]

**References:**

1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4), p.537-541
2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1), p.118-122

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.discrimination_hotelling_t2(Yxy1, Yxy2, etype='fmc2', ellipsoid=True, Y1=None,
                                              Y2=None, cspace='Yxy')
```

Check 'significance' of difference using Hotelling's T2 test on the centers  $Y_{xy1}$  and  $Y_{xy2}$  and their associate FMC-1/2 discrimination ellipses.

**Args:** **$Y_{xy1}$ ,  $Y_{xy2}$** 

2D ndarrays with  $[Y,]_{x,y}$  coordinate centers.

If  $Y_{xy}.shape[-1]==2$ :  $Y$  is added using the value from the  $Y$ -input argument.

**etype**

'fmc2', optional

Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below).

options: 'fmc1', 'fmc2'

 **$Y1$ ,  $Y2$** 

None, optional

Only affects FMC-2 (see note below).

If not None:  $Y_i = 10.69$  and overrides values in  $Y_{xyi}$ .

**ellipsoid**

True, optional

If True: return ellipsoids, else return ellipses (only if  $cspace == 'Yxy'$ )!

**cspace**

'Yxy', optional

Return coefficients for  $Y_{xy}$ -ellipses/ellipsoids ('Yxy') or XYZ ellipsoids ('xyz')

**Returns:****p**

Chi-square based p-value

**T2**

T2 test statistic (= mahalanobis distance on summed standard error cov. matrices)

**Steps:**

1. For each center coordinate, the standard error covariance matrix  $g_{ij}^{-1} = S_i/n_i$  is determined using the FMC-1 or FMC-2 equations (see refs. 1 & 2).
2. Calculate sum of covariance matrices:  $SIG = S1/n1$

+  $S^2/n^2 = g_{ij}1^{-1} + g_{ij}2^{-1}$  3. These are then used in Hotelling's  $T^2$  test:  $T^2 = (x_{y1} - x_{y2}).T^*(SIG^{-1})*(x_{y1} - x_{y2})$  4. The  $T^2$  statistic is then tested against a Chi-square distribution with 2 or 3 degrees of freedom.

**References:**

1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4):537-541
2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1):118-122

## 4.4.8 whiteness/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `smet_white_loci.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy`

### Module with Smet et al. (2018) neutral white loci

**`_UW_NEUTRALITY_PARAMETERS_SMET2014`**

dict with parameters of the unique white models in Smet et al. (2014)

**`xyz_to_neutrality_smet2018()`**

Calculate degree of neutrality using the unique white model in Smet et al. (2014) or the normalized (max = 1) degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).

**`cct_to_neutral_loci_smet2018()`**

Calculate the most neutral appearing Duv10 in and the degree of neutrality for a specified CCT using the models in Smet et al. (2018).

### References

1. Smet, K. A. G. (2018). Two Neutral White Illumination Loci Based on Unique White Rating and Degree of Chromatic Adaptation. LEUKOS, 14(2), 55–67.
2. Smet, K., Deconinck, G., & Hanselaer, P., (2014), Chromaticity of unique white in object mode. Optics Express, 22(21), 25830–25841.
3. Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.

Added August 02, 2019.

`luxpy.color.whiteness.xyz_to_neutrality_smet2018(xyz10, nlocitype='uw', uw_model='Linvar')`

Calculate degree of neutrality using the unique white model in Smet et al. (2014) or the normalized (max = 1) degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).

**Args:**

**`xyz10`**

ndarray with CIE 1964 10° xyz tristimulus values.

**`nlocitype`**

'uw', optional

‘uw’: use unique white models published in Smet et al. (2014).

‘ca’: use degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).

#### **uw\_model**

‘Linvar’, optional

Use Luminance invariant unique white model from Smet et al. (2014).

Other options: ‘L200’ (200 cd/m<sup>2</sup>), ‘L1000’ (1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>) and ‘L2000’ (2000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>).

#### **Returns:**

**N**

ndarray with calculated neutrality

#### **References:**

1. Smet, K., Deconinck, G., & Hanselaer, P., (2014), Chromaticity of unique white in object mode. *Optics Express*, 22(21), 25830–25841.

2. Smet, K.A.G., Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, *Opt. Express*, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.

`luxpy.color.whiteness.cct_to_neutral_loci_smet2018(cct, nlocitype='uw', out='duv,D')`

Calculate the most neutral appearing Duv10 in and the degree of neutrality for a specified CCT using the models in Smet et al. (2018).

#### **Args:**

##### **cct10**

ndarray CCT

##### **nlocitype**

‘uw’, optional

‘uw’: use unique white models published in Smet et al. (2014).

‘ca’: use degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).

##### **out**

‘duv,D’, optional

Specifies requested output (other options: ‘duv’, ‘D’).

#### **Returns:**

##### **duv**

ndarray with most neutral Duv10 value corresponding to the cct input.

##### **D**

ndarray with the degree of neutrality at (cct, duv).

#### **References:**

1. Smet, K.A.G., (2018), Two Neutral White Illumination Loci Based on Unique White Rating and Degree of Chromatic Adaptation. *LEUKOS*, 14(2), 55–67.

#### **Notes:**

1. Duv is specified in the CIE 1960 u10v10 chromaticity diagram as the models were developed using CIE 1964 10° tristimulus, chromaticity and CCT values.
2. The parameter +0.0172 in Eq. 4b should be -0.0172.

#### 4.4.9 cri/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `colorrendition.py`
- **/utils/**
  - `__init__.py`
  - `init_cri_defaults_database.py`
  - `DE_scalers.py`
  - `helpers.py`
  - `graphics.py`
- **/indices/**
  - `__init__.py`
  - `indices.py`
  - `cie_wrappers.py`
  - `iestm30_wrappers.py`
  - `cri2012.py`
  - `mcri.py`
  - `cqs.py`
  - `fci.py`
  - `thorntoncpi.py`
- **/iestm30/**
  - `__init__.py`
  - `metrics.py`
  - `graphics.py`
  - `metrics_fast.py`
- **/VF PX/**
  - `__inint__.py`
  - `vectorshiftmodel.py`
  - `pixelshiftmodel.py`
  - `VF_PX_models.py`

namespace

luxpy.cri

**cri:** sub-package supporting color rendition calculations (colorrendition.py)

**utils/init\_cri\_defaults\_database.py**

#### **\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT**

Default cri\_type.

#### **\_CRI\_DEFAULTS**

default parameters for color fidelity and gamut area metrics

(major dict has 13 keys (04 Mar, 2025):

- sampleset [str/dict],
- ref\_type [str],
- calculation\_wavelength\_range [list],
- cieobs [Dict],
- cct\_mode [str],
- avg [fcn handle],
- rf\_from\_avg\_rounded\_rfi [bool],
- round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended [bool],
- scale [dict],
- cspace [dict],
- catf [dict],
- rg\_pars [dict],
- cri\_specific\_pars [dict])

Supported cri-types:

- \* 'ciera', 'ciera-8', 'ciera-14', 'cierf',
- \* 'iesrf', 'iesrf-tm30-15', 'iesrf-tm30-18', 'iesrf-tm30-20', 'iesrf-tm30-24'
- \* 'cri2012', 'cri2012-hl17', 'cri2012-hl1000', 'cri2012-real210',
- \* 'mcri',
- \* 'cqs-v7.5', 'cqs-v9.0'
- \* 'fci'
- \* 'thornton\_cpi'

#### **process\_cri\_type\_input()**

load a cri\_type dict but overwrites any keys that have a non-None input in calling function.

**utils/DE\_scalers.py**

#### **linear\_scale()**

Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

$R_{fi,a} = 100 - c_1 \cdot DE_{i,a}$ , ( $c_1 = 4.6$ )

#### **log\_scale()**

Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):

$R_{fi,a} = 10 \cdot \ln(\exp((100 - c_1 \cdot DE_{i,a})/10) + 1)$

#### **psy\_scale()**

Psychometric based color rendering index scale from Smet et al. (2013):

$$R_{fi,a} = 100 * (2 / (\exp(c1 * \text{abs}(DE_{i,a})^{**}(c2) + 1)))^{**} c3$$

## utils/helpers.py

### **\_get\_hue\_bin\_data()**

Slice gamut spanned by the sample jabt, jabr and calculate hue-bin data.

### **\_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rxhj()**

Calculate hue bin measures: Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj

### **\_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rfi()**

Get sample color differences DEi and calculate color fidelity values Rfi.

### **\_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rg()**

Calculates gamut area index, Rg.

### **spd\_to\_jab\_t\_r()**

Calculates jab color values for a sample set illuminated with test source and its reference illuminant.

### **spd\_to\_rg()**

Calculates the color gamut index of spectral data for a sample set illuminated with test source (data) with respect to some reference illuminant.

### **spd\_to\_DEi()**

Calculates color difference (~fidelity) of spectral data between sample set illuminated with test source (data) and some reference illuminant.

### **optimize\_scale\_factor()**

Optimize scale\_factor of cri-model in cri\_type such that average Rf for a set of light sources is the same as that of a target-cri (default: 'ciera')

### **spd\_to\_cri()**

Calculates the color rendering fidelity index (CIE Ra, CIE Rf, IES Rf, CRI2012 Rf) of spectral data. Can also output Rg, Rfhi, Rcshi, Rhshi, cct, duv, ...

## utils/graphics.py

### **plot\_hue\_bins()**

Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

### **plot\_ColorVectorGraphic()**

Plots Color Vector Graphic (see IES TM30).

## indices/indices.py

### **wrapper\_functions\_for\_fidelity\_type\_metrics**

spd\_to\_ciera(): CIE 13.3 1995 version

spd\_to\_ciera\_133\_1995(): CIE 13.3 1995 version

spd\_to\_cierf(): latest version

spd\_to\_cierf\_224\_2017(): CIE224-2017 version

spd\_to\_iesrf(): latest version

`spd_to_iesrf_tm30()`: latest version  
`spd_to_iesrf_tm30_15()`: TM30-15 version  
`spd_to_iesrf_tm30_18()`: TM30-18 version  
`spd_to_iesrf_tm30_20()`: TM30-20 version (= TM30-18)

`spd_to_cri2012()`  
`spd_to_cri2012_hl17()`  
`spd_to_cri2012_hl1000()`  
`spd_to_cri2012_real210()`

#### **wrapper\_functions\_for\_gamut\_area\_metrics**

`spd_to_iesrg()`: latest version  
`spd_to_iesrg_tm30()`: latest version  
`spd_to_iesrg_tm30_15()`: TM30-15 version  
`spd_to_iesrg_tm30_18()`: TM30-18 version  
`spd_to_iesrg_tm30_20()`: TM30-20 version (= TM30-18)

### **indices/mcri.py**

#### **spd\_to\_mcri()**

Calculates the memory color rendition index, R<sub>m</sub>:  
 K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, M. R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, and P. Hanselaer, (2012)  
 “A memory colour quality metric for white light sources,”  
 Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216–225.

### **indices/cqs.py**

#### **spd\_to\_cqs()**

versions 7.5 and 9.0 are supported.  
 W. Davis and Y. Ohno,  
 “Color quality scale,” (2010),  
 Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602–33616.

### **iestm30/graphics.py**

#### **spd\_to\_ies\_tm30\_metrics()**

Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data

#### **plot\_cri\_graphics()**

Plots graphical information on color rendition  
 properties based on spectral data input or dict with  
 pre-calculated measures.

#### **\_tm30\_process\_spd()**

Calculate all required parameters for plotting from spd using `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**plot\_tm30\_cvg()**

Plot TM30 Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

**plot\_tm30\_Rfi()**

Plot Sample Color Fidelity values (Rfi).

**plot\_tm30\_Rxhj()**

Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj), Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj) and Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj).

**plot\_tm30\_Rcshj()**

Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj).

**plot\_tm30\_Rhshj()**

Plot Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj).

**plot\_tm30\_Rfhj()**

Plot Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj).

**plot\_tm30\_spd()**

Plot test SPD and reference illuminant, both normalized to the same luminous power.

**plot\_tm30\_report()**

Plot a figure with an ANSI/IES-TM30 color rendition report.

**plot\_cri\_graphics()**

Plots graphical information on color rendition properties based on spectral data input or dict with pre-calculated measures (custom design). Includes Metameric uncertainty index  $R_t$  and vector-fields of color rendition shifts.

## **iestm30/metrics.py**

**spd\_to\_ies\_tm30\_metrics()**

Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data + Metameric Uncertainty + Vector Fields

## **iestm30/metrics\_fast.py**

**\_cri\_ref()**

Calculate multiple reference illuminant spectra based on ccts for color rendering index calculations.

**\_xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs()**

Calculate CAM02-UCS J'a'b' coordinates from xyz tristimulus values of sample and white point.

**spd\_to\_tm30()**

Calculate tm30 measures from spd.

- Created for faster spectral optimization based on ANSI/IES-TM30 measures



## VFPX

:Module\_for\_VectorField\_and\_Pixelation\_CRI models.

- see ?luxpy.cri.VFPX

`luxpy.color.cri.linear_scale(data, scale_factor=[4.6], scale_max=100.0)`

Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

$$R_{fi,a} = 100 - c_1 * DE_{i,a} \quad (c_1 = 4.6)$$

### Args:

#### data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

#### scale\_factor

[4.6] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

#### scale\_max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

### Returns:

#### returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

### References:

1. CIE13.3-1995, "Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 1995., ISBN 978 3 900734 57 2

`luxpy.color.cri.log_scale(data, scale_factor=[6.73], scale_max=100.0)`

Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):

$$R_{fi,a} = 10 * \ln(\exp((100 - c_1 * DE_{i,a})/10) + 1).$$

### Args:

#### data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

#### scale\_factor

[6.73] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

Note that the default value is the one from cie-224-2017.

#### scale\_max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

### Returns:

#### returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:**

1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, “Color quality scale,” (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602–33616.
2. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).

`luxpy.color.cri.psy_scale(data, scale_factor=[0.01818181818181818, 1.5, 2.0], scale_max=100.0)`

Psychometric based color rendering index scale from CRI2012:

$$R_{fi,a} = 100 * (2 / (\exp(c1 * \text{abs}(DE_{i,a})^{**}(c2) + 1)))^{**} c3.$$

**Args:****data**

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**scale\_factor**

[1/55, 3/2, 2.0] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

Note that the default value is the one from (Smet et al. 2013, LRT).

**scale\_max**

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

**Returns:****returns**

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:**

1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709.

`luxpy.color.cri._get_hue_bin_data(jabt, jabr, start_hue=0, nhbins=16, normalized_chroma_ref=100)`

Slice gamut spanned by the sample jabt, jabr and calculate hue-bin data.

**Args:****jabt**

ndarray with jab sample data under test illuminant

**jabr**

ndarray with jab sample data under reference illuminant

**start\_hue**

0.0 or float, optional

Hue angle to start bin slicing

**nhbins**

None or int, optional

- None: defaults to using the sample hues themselves as ‘bins’.

In other words, the number of bins will be equal to the number of samples.

- float: number of bins to slice the sample gamut in.

**normalized\_chroma\_ref**

100.0 or float, optional

Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.

**Returns:****dict**

Dictionary with keys:

- 'jabt', 'jabr': ndarrays with jab sample data under test & ref. illuminants
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample jab color difference between test and ref.
- 'Ct', 'Cr': chroma for each sample under test and ref.
- 'ht', 'hr': hue angles (rad.) for each sample under test and ref.
- 'ht\_idx', 'hr\_idx': hue bin indices for each sample under test and ref.
- 'jabt\_hj', 'jabr\_hj': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants
- 'DE\_hj': ndarray with average sample DE in each hue bin
- 'jabt\_hj\_closed', 'jabr\_hj\_closed': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants (closed gamut: 1st == last)
- 'jabtn\_hj', 'jabrn\_hj': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged and normalized jab's under test & ref. illuminants
- 'jabtn\_hj\_closed', 'jabrn\_hj\_closed': ndarrays with hue-bin and normalized averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants (closed gamut: 1st == last)
- 'ht\_hj', 'hr\_hj': hues (rad.) for each hue bin for test and ref.
- 'Ct\_hj', 'Cr\_hj': chroma for each hue bin for test and ref.
- 'Ctn\_hj': normalized chroma for each hue bin for test (ref = normalized\_chroma\_ref)
- 'nhbins': number of hue bins
- 'start\_hue': start hue for bin slicing
- 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': normalized chroma value for ref.
- 'dh': hue-angle arcs (°)
- 'hue\_bin\_edges': hue bin edge (rad)
- 'hbinnrs': hue bin indices for each sample under ref. (= hr\_idx)

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_jab_t_r(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='jabt,jabr', wl=None, sampleset=None,
                               ref_type=None, calculation_wavelength_range=None, cieobs=None,
                               cct_mode=None, cspace=None, catf=None, cri_specific_pars=None,
                               round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=False,
                               interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates jab color values for a sample set illuminated with test source SPD and its reference illuminant.

**Args:**

**St**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**out**

'jabt,jabr' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'jabt,jabr' or 'jabt,jabr,cct,duv')

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the spds in St to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**cri\_type**

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional  
- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters  
(for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])

- dict: user defined model parameters  
(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will  
override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**sampleset**

None or ndarray or str, optional

Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.

- None defaults to standard set for metric in `cri_type`.
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions  
(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);  
first axis are wavelengths)

**ref\_type**

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in  
accordance with `cri_type`.
- str: 'BB' : Blackbody radiations,  
'DL': daylightphase,  
'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,  
'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,  
'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

**calculation\_wavelength\_range**

None or list, optional

Specifies the range outside of which all values of the SPD will be dropped in the  
calculations.

**cieobs**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample  
XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz  
of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

**cct\_mode**

None or str or (str, dict), optional

Specifies which mode to use when calculating `xyz_to_cct()`.

If tuple: second element is dict with additional kwargs for `xyz_to_cct`

**cspace**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate  
color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space

If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)

- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation, see `lx.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace']` for details.

#### **catf**

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
  - dict: with CAT parameters:
    - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
    - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
    - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point
- None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

#### **cri\_specific\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri (e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

`luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']`

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

False, optional

Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

(ndarray, ndarray)  
with jabt and jabr data for `:out:` 'jabt,jabr'

Other output is also possible by changing the `:out:` str value.

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_rg(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='Rg', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref_type=None,
    calculation_wavelength_range=None,
    round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=None, cct_mode=None,
    cieobs=None, avg=None, cspace=None, catf=None, cri_specific_pars=None,
    rg_pars=None, fit_gamut_ellipse=False, interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates the color gamut index, Rg, of spectral data.

#### **Args:**

##### **St**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

##### **out**

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,cct,duv')

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**cri\_type**

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters  
(for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])
- dict: user defined model parameters  
(see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will  
override default values in cri\_type dict.

**sampleset**

None or ndarray or str, optional

Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.

- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions  
(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);  
first axis are wavelengths)

**ref\_type**

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in  
accordance with cri\_type.
- str: 'BB': Blackbody radiations,  
'DL': daylightphase,  
'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,  
'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,  
'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

**calculation\_wavelength\_range**

None or list, optional

Specifies the range outside of which all values of the SPD will be dropped in the  
calculations.

**cieobs**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample  
XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz  
of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

**cct\_mode**

None or str or (str, dict), optional

Specifies which mode to use when calculating `xyz_to_cct()`.

If tuple: second element is dict with additional kwargs for `xyz_to_cct`

#### **cspace**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space  
If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,  
see `lx.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace']` for details.

#### **catf**

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point  
None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

#### **cri\_specific\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

`luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']`

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

None or bool, optional

Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

#### **rg\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut.

Dict structure:

- { 'nhbins' : None, 'start\_hue' : 0,  
    'normalize\_gamut' : False, 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 }
- key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut  
(None use the one specified in `:cri_type:` dict).

- key: 'start\_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
- key: 'normalize\_gamut': True or False:  
normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut area index Rg.
- key: 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 or float, optional  
Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.
- key 'use\_bin\_avg\_DEi': True or False  
Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from gamut\_slicer() is obtained by averaging the DEi per hue bin (True), and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin and then calculating the DEhj (False).

**avg**

None or fcn handle, optional

Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi

(e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)

None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

**scale**

None or dict, optional

Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.

- None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
  - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,  
e.g.
    - \* linear()\_scale → (100 - scale\_factor\*DEi),
    - \* log\_scale → (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
    - \* psy\_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012, See: LRT 2013)
- key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,

If None:

Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to minimize the rms between the Rf's of the requested metric and the target metric specified in:

- key: 'opt\_cri\_type': str
  - \* str: one of the preset \_CRI\_DEFAULTS
  - \* dict: user speciiid  
(dict must contain all keys as normal)

Note that if key not in :scale: dict,  
then 'opt\_cri\_type' is added with default  
setting = 'ciera'.

- key: 'opt\_spd\_set': ndarray with set of light  
source spds used to optimize cfactor.  
Note that if key not in :scale: dict,  
then default = 'F1-F12'.

**fit\_gamut\_ellipse**



fit ellipse to normalized color gamut  
(extract from function using out; also stored in hue\_bin\_data['gamut\_ellipse\_fit'])

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with Rg for :out: 'Rg'  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.  
E.g. out == 'Rg,data' would output an ndarray with Rg values  
and a dictionary :data: with keys:  
    'St', 'Sr', 'cct', 'duv', 'hue\_bin\_data'  
    'xyzt', xyzt, 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw'

**References:**

1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_DEi(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='DEi', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref_type=None,
                           calculation_wavelength_range=None,
                           round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=None, cieobs=None,
                           cct_mode=None, avg=None, cspace=None, catf=None, cri_specific_pars=None,
                           interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates color differences (~fidelity), DEi, of spectral data.

**Args:****St**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**out**

'DEi' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'DEi,DEa,cct,duv')

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the spds in St to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**cri\_type**

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional  
- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters  
    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])  
- 'dict': user defined model parameters  
    (see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']  
    for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will override default values in cri\_type dict.

**sampleset**

None or ndarray or str, optional  
Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.  
- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.  
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions

(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);  
first axis are wavelengths)

**ref\_type**

None or str or ndarray, optional

Specifies type of reference illuminant type.

- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in accordance with cri\_type.
- str: 'BB' : Blackbody radiations,  
      'DL': daylightphase,  
      'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,  
      'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,  
      'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

**cieobs**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

**cspace**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space  
      If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,  
      see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

**catf**

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point  
          None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

**cri\_specific\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri  
(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

```
luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']
```

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

None or bool, optional

Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

float or ndarray with DEi for :out: 'DEi'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

```
luxpy.color.cri.optimize_scale_factor(cri_type, opt_scale_factor, scale_fcn, avg,
                                     rf_from_avg_rounded_rfi, interp_settings=None)
```

Optimize scale\_factor of cri-model in cri\_type such that average Rf for a set of light sources is the same as that of a target-cri (default: 'ciera').

#### **Args:**

##### **cri\_type**

str or dict

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters  
(for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])
- dict: user defined model parameters  
(see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']  
for required structure)

##### **opt\_scale**

True or False

True: optimize scaling-factor, else do nothing and use value of scaling-factor in :scale: dict.

##### **scale\_fcn**

function handle to type of cri scale,

e.g.

- \* linear()\_scale → (100 - scale\_factor\*DEi),
- \* log\_scale → (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
- \* psy\_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012, See: LRT 2013)

##### **avg**

None or fcn handle

Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi

(e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)

None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

#### **Returns:**

##### **scaling\_factor**

ndarray

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='Rf', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref_type=None,
                           calculation_wavelength_range=None,
                           round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=None, cieobs=None,
                           cct_mode=None, avg=None, rf_from_avg_rounded_rfi=None, scale=None,
                           opt_scale_factor=False, cspace=None, catf=None, cri_specific_pars=None,
                           rg_pars=None, fit_gamut_ellipse=False, interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates the color rendering fidelity index, Rf, of spectral data.

**Args:**

**St**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**out**

'Rf' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,cct,duv')

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**cri\_type**

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional  
- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters  
(for supported types, see luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cri\_types'])  
- dict: user defined model parameters  
(see e.g. luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['cierf']  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will  
override default values in cri\_type dict.

**sampleset**

None or ndarray or str, optional  
Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.  
- None defaults to standard set for metric in cri\_type.  
- ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions  
(.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);  
first axis are wavelengths)

**ref\_type**

None or str or ndarray, optional  
Specifies type of reference illuminant type.  
- None: defaults to metric\_specific reference illuminant in  
accordance with cri\_type.  
- str: 'BB' : Blackbody radiations,  
'DL': daylightphase,  
'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,  
'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,  
'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...  
- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

**calculation\_wavelength\_range**

None or list, optional

Specifies the range outside of which all values of the SPD will be dropped in the calculations.

#### **round\_daylightphase\_Mi\_to\_cie\_recommended**

None or bool, optional

Round M1, M2 values to 3 decimals as recommended by CIE (not that TM30 does not do this, which gives slight errors when calculating a daylight phase (equivalent of around 0.75 K for 6500 K illuminant))

#### **cieobs**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

#### **cct\_mode**

None or str or (str, dict), optional

Specifies which mode to use when calculating xyz\_to\_cct().

If tuple: second element is dict with additional kwargs for xyz\_to\_cct

#### **cspace**

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space  
If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,  
see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

#### **catf**

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point  
None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

#### **cri\_specific\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

```
luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri_specific_pars']
```

### **rg\_pars**

None or dict, optional

Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut and calculating hue bin specific indices.

Dict structure:

- ```
{ 'nhbins' : None, 'start_hue' : 0,
  'normalize_gamut' : False, 'normalized_chroma_ref': 100.0 }
```
- key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut (None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict).
  - key: 'start\_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
  - key: 'normalize\_gamut': True or False:  
normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut area index Rg.
  - key: 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 or float, optional  
Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.
  - key 'use\_bin\_avg\_DEi': True or False  
Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from gamut\_slicer() is obtained by averaging the DEi per hue bin (True), and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin and then calculating the DEhj (False).

### **avg**

None or fcn handle, optional

Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi

(e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)

None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

### **rf\_from\_avg\_rounded\_rfi**

None, optional

If None: use as specified in the :cri\_type: dict

If False: calculate Rf directly from DEa.

If True: round Rfi to integer numbers and average them to Rf

(method used in CIE-13.3-1995 Ra calculation)

### **scale**

None or dict, optional

Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.

- None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
  - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,  
e.g.
    - \* linear\_scale → (100 - scale\_factor\*DEi),
    - \* log\_scale → (cfr. Ohno's CQS),

\* psy\_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012, See: LRT 2013)

- key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,

If None:

Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to minimize the rms between the Rf's of the requested metric and the target metric specified in:

- key: 'opt\_cri\_type': str

\* str: one of the preset \_CRI\_DEFAULTS

\* dict: user specified

(dict must contain all keys as normal)

Note that if key not in :scale: dict, then 'opt\_cri\_type' is added with default setting = 'ciera'.

- key: 'opt\_spd\_set': ndarray with set of light source spds used to optimize cfactor.

Note that if key not in :scale: dict, then default = 'F1-F12'.

#### **opt\_scale\_factor**

True or False, optional

True: optimize scaling-factor, else do nothing and use value of scaling-factor in :scale: dict.

#### **fit\_gamut\_ellipse**

fit ellipse to normalized color gamut

(extract from function using out; also stored in hue\_bin\_data['gamut\_ellipse\_fit'])

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

float or ndarray with Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

E.g. out == 'Rg,data' would output an ndarray with Rf values

and a dictionary :data: with keys:

- 'St, Sr' : ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.

- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs']

- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['cct']

- 'xytzi, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])

- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])

- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.

- 'Rf' : ndarray with general color fidelity index values

- 'Rg' : ndarray with color gamut area index values

- 'Rfi' : ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices

- 'Rfhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Rcshj' : ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj' : ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from `_get_hue_bin_data()` [see its help for more info]
- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)

**References:**

1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).
4. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709.
5. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

```
luxpy.color.cri._hue_bin_data_to_rxhj(hue_bin_data, cri_type='ies-tm30', scale_factor=None,  
                                     scale_fcn=None, use_bin_avg_DEi=True)
```

Calculate hue bin measures: Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj.

Rcshj: local chroma shift

Rhshj: local hue shift

Rfhj: local (hue bin) color fidelity

DEhj: local (hue bin) color differences

(See IES TM30)

**Args:****hue\_bin\_data**

Dict with hue bin data obtained with `_get_hue_bin_data()`.

**use\_bin\_avg\_DEi**

True, optional

Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from `gamut_slicer()` is obtained by averaging the DEi per hue bin (True), and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin and then calculating the DEhj (False).

If None: use value in `rg_pars` dict in `cri_type` dict!

**scale\_fcn**

function handle to type of cri scale,

e.g.

\* `linear()_scale` →  $(100 - \text{scale\_factor} * \text{DEi})$ ,

\* `log_scale` → (cfr. Ohno's CQS),

\* `psy_scale` (Smet et al.'s cri2012, See: LRT 2013)

**scale\_factor**



factors used in scaling function

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarrays of Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj

**References:**

1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

```
luxpy.color.cri._hue_bin_data_to_rfi(hue_bin_data=None, cri_type='ies-tm30', scale_factor=None,
                                     scale_fcn=None)
```

Get sample color differences DEi and calculate color fidelity values Rfi.

Rfi: Sample color fidelity

DEi: Sample color differences

(See IES TM30)

**Args:**

**hue\_bin\_data**

Dict with hue bin data obtained with `_get_hue_bin_data()`.

**scale\_fcn**

function handle to type of cri scale,

e.g.

\* `linear()_scale` →  $(100 - \text{scale\_factor} * \text{DEi})$ ,

\* `log_scale` → (cfr. Ohno's CQS),

\* `psy_scale` (Smet et al.'s cri2012, See: LRT 2013)

**scale\_factor**

factors used in scaling function

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarrays of Rfi, DEi

**References:**

1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

```
luxpy.color.cri._hue_bin_data_to_rg(hue_bin_data, max_scale=100, normalize_gamut=False)
```

Calculates gamut area index, Rg.

**Args:**

**hue\_bin\_data**

Dict with hue bin data obtained with `_get_hue_bin_data()`.

**max\_scale**

100.0, optional

Value of Rg when  $R_f = \text{max\_scale}$  (i.e.  $\text{DE}_{\text{avg}} = 0$ )

**normalize\_gamut**

False, optional

True normalizes the gamut of test to that of ref.

(perfect agreement results in circle).

**out**

‘Rg’, optional  
Specifies which variables to output as ndarray

**Returns:**

**Rg**

float or ndarray with gamut area indices Rg.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ciera(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function the ‘ciera’ color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: ‘Rf’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cierf(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function the ‘cierf’ color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ciera_133_1995( SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function the 'ciera' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data  
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

'Rf' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: 'Rf'  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cierf_224_2017( SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function the 'cierf' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

'Rf' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: 'Rf'  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf( SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20', interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20', interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘spd\_to\_rg’ color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rg’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: ‘Rg’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf_tm30(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20',  
interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘iesrf’ color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg_tm30(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20',  
interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘spd\_to\_rg’ color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rg’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: ‘Rg’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf_tm30_15(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-15',  
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-15).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg_tm30_15(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-15',  
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-15).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'RgRf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.

3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf_tm30_18(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-18',
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the ‘iesrf’ color fidelity index (IES TM30-18).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-18 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.

3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg_tm30_18(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-18',
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the ‘spd\_to\_rg’ color gamut area index (IES TM30-18).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rg’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-18 Rg for :out: 'Rg'  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf_tm30_20(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20',  
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

'Rf' or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: 'Rf'  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg_tm30_20(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20',  
                                     interp_settings=None)
```

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**



‘Rg’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: ‘Rg’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, “Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources,” *Opt. Express*, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, “Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures,” *LEUKOS*, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri2012(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘cri2012’ color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sample set.

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional  
Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’  
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

- ..[1] Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013).  
CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709. Retrieved from <http://lrt.sagepub.com/content/45/6/689>

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri2012_hl17(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘cri2012’ color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sample set.

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional  
Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri2012_hl1000(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function for the ‘cri2012’ color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform Hybrid HL1000 sampleset.

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: ‘Rf’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri2012_real210(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Wrapper function the ‘cri2012’ color rendition (fidelity) metric with the Real-210 sampleset (normally for special color rendering indices).

**Args:**

**SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**out**

‘Rf’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Rf,Rfi,cct,duv’)

**Returns:**

**returns**

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'  
 Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:**

1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. *Lighting Research and Technology*, 45, 689–709.

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_mcrid(SP, D=0.9, E=None, Yb=20.0, out='Rm', wl=None, mcrid_defaults=None,
                             interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates the MCRI or Memory Color Rendition Index, Rm

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
 first axis are the wavelengths)

**D**

0.9, optional  
 Degree of adaptation.

**E**

None, optional  
 Illuminance in lux  
 (used to calculate  $La = (Yb/100)*(E/\pi)$  to then calculate D  
 following the 'cat02' model).  
 If None: the degree is determined by :D:  
 If (:E: is not None) & (:Yb: is None): :E: is assumed to contain  
 the adapting field luminance  $La$  ( $cd/m^2$ ).

**Yb**

20.0, optional  
 Luminance factor of background. (used when calculating  $La$  from E)  
 If None, E contains  $La$  ( $cd/m^2$ ).

**out**

'Rm' or str, optional  
 Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rm,Rmi,cct,duv')

**wl**

None, optional  
 Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.  
 None: default to no interpolation

**mcrid\_defaults**

None, optional  
 Dictionary with structure of \_MCRI\_DEFAULTS containing everything  
 needed to calculate MCRI.  
 If None: \_MCRI\_DEFAULTS is used.

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with MCRI Rm for :out: 'Rm'  
 Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. K.A.G. Smet, W.R. Ryckaert, M.R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, P. Hanselaer,(2012) “A memory colour quality metric for white light sources,” Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216–225.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cqs(SPD, version='v9.0', out='Qa', wl=None, interp_settings=None)`

Calculates CQS  $Q_a$  ( $Q_{ai}$ ) or  $Q_f$  ( $Q_{fi}$ ) or  $Q_p$  ( $Q_{pi}$ ) for versions v9.0 or v7.5.

**Args:****SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,  
first axis are the wavelengths)

**version**

‘v9.0’ or ‘v7.5’, optional

**out**

‘Qa’ or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. ‘Qa,Qai,Qf,cct,duv’)

**wl**

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

**Returns:****returns**

float or ndarray with CQS  $Q_a$  for :out: ‘Qa’

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:**

1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, “Color quality scale,” (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602–33616.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_fci(spd, use_cielab=True)`

Calculate Feeling of Contrast Index (FCI).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray with spectral power distribution(s) of the test light source(s).

**use\_cielab**

True, optional

True: use original formulation of FCI, which adopts a CIECAT94 chromatic adaptation transform followed by a conversion to CIELAB coordinates before calculating the gamuts.

False: use CIECAM02 coordinates and embedded CAT02 transform.

**Returns:****fci**

ndarray with FCI values.

**References:**

1. Hashimoto, K., Yano, T., Shimizu, M., & Nayatani, Y. (2007). New method for specifying color-rendering properties of light sources based on feeling of contrast. Color Research and Application, 32(5), 361–371.

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_thornton_cpi(spd, interp_settings=None)`

Calculate Thornton’s Color Preference Index (CPI).

**Args:****spd**

nd array with spectral power distribution(s) of the test light source(s).

**Returns:**

**cpi**

ndarray with CPI values.

**Reference:**

1. Thornton, W. A. (1974). A Validation of the Color-Preference Index. *Journal of the Illuminating Engineering Society*, 4(1), 48–52.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_hue_bins(hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100, plot_axis_labels=False,
                             bin_labels='#', plot_edge_lines=True, plot_center_lines=False,
                             plot_bin_colors=True, plot_10_20_circles=False, axtype='polar', ax=None,
                             force_CVG_layout=False, hbin_color_map=None)
```

Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

**Args:**

**hbins**

16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

**start\_hue**

0.0, optional

**scalef**

100, optional

Scale factor for graphic.

**plot\_axis\_labels**

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

**bin\_labels**

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.

- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

**plot\_edge\_lines**

True or False, optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '- '.

**plot\_center\_lines**

False or True, optional

Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.

**plot\_bin\_colors**

True, optional

Colorize hue bins.

**plot\_10\_20\_circles**

False, optional

If True and :axtype: == 'cart': Plot white circles at

80%, 90%, 100%, 110% and 120% of :scalef:

**axtype**

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

**ax**

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

**force\_CVG\_layout**

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG on first encounter.

**hbin\_color\_map**

ndarray with predefined RGB color map

If None or `hbin_color_map.shape[0]<nhbins`: cmap will be created, else use values in ndarray.

**Returns:**

**returns**

`gcf()`, `gca()`, list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_ColorVectorGraphic(jabt, jabr, nbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
   plot_axis_labels=False, bin_labels=None,
   plot_edge_lines=True, plot_center_lines=False,
   plot_bin_colors=True, plot_10_20_circles=True,
   plot_vectors=True, gamut_line_color=None,
   gamut_line_style='-', gamut_line_marker='o',
   gamut_line_label=None, axtype='polar', ax=None,
   force_CVG_layout=False, hbin_color_map=None,
   hvector_color_map=None, jabt=None, jabr=None,
   hbinnr=None)
```

Plot Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

**Args:**

**jabt**

ndarray with jab data under test SPD

**jabr**

ndarray with jab data under reference SPD

**nbins**

16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

**start\_hue**

0.0, optional

**scalef**

100, optional

Scale factor for graphic.

**plot\_axis\_labels**

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

**bin\_labels**

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

```

        (len(bin_labels) == nhbins)
    - '#': plots number.
plot_edge_lines
    True or False, optional
    Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.
plot_center_lines
    False or True, optional
    Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
plot_bin_colors
    True, optional
    Colorize hue-bins.
plot_10_20_circles
    True, optional
    If True and :axtype: == 'cart': Plot white circles at
    80%, 90%, 100%, 110% and 120% of :scalef:
plot_vectors
    True, optional
    True: plot vectors from reference to test colors.
gamut_line_color
    'grey', optional
    Color to plot the test color gamut in.
gamut_line_style
    '-', optional
    Line style to plot the test color gamut in.
gamut_line_marker
    'o', optional
    Markers to plot the test color gamut points for each hue bin in
    (only used when plot_vectors = False).
gamut_line_label
    None, optional
    Label for gamut line. (only used when plot_vectors = False).
axtype
    'polar' or 'cart', optional
    Make polar or Cartesian plot.
ax
    None or 'new' or 'same', optional
    - None or 'new' creates new plot
    - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
    - axes handle: plot on specified axes.
force_CVG_layout
    False or True, optional
    True: Force plot of basis of CVG.
hbin_color_map
    ndarray with predefined RGB color map for the hue bins

```

If None or `hbin_color_map.shape[0]<nhbins`: cmap will be created, else use values in ndarray.

**hvector\_color\_map**

ndarray with predefined RGB color map for the color shift vectors in each hue bin.

If None or `hvector_color_map.shape[0]<hbins`: cmap will be created, else use values in ndarray.

**jabti**

None, optional

ndarray with jab data of all samples under test SPD (scaled to 'unit' circle)

If not None: plot chromaticity coordinates of test samples relative to the mean chromaticity of the samples under the reference illuminant.

**jabri**

None, optional

ndarray with jab data of all samples under reference SPD (scaled to 'unit' circle)

Must be supplied when jabti is not None!

**hbinnr**

None, optional

ndarray with hue bin number of each sample.

Must be supplied when jabti is not None!

**Returns:****returns**

gcf(), gca(), list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ies_tm30_metrics(St, cri_type=None, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
   no_VF_metrics=False, vf_model_type='M6',
   vf_pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.7835e+00,
   3.3161e+00, 2.8272e+00, 1.9093e+00, 5.2787e+00,
   4.3081e+00, 3.7762e-01, 6.2055e+00, 1.4564e+00,
   8.8926e-01]), 'labels': array(['5B', '5BG', '5G', '5GY', '5P',
   '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'], dtype=object), 'sig': 0.3},
   scale_vf_chroma_to_sample_chroma=False,
   interp_settings=None)
```

Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data.

**Args:****St**

numpy.ndarray with spectral data

**cri\_type**

None, optional

If None: defaults to `cri_type = 'iesrf'`.

Not none values of `:hbins:`, `:start_hue:` and `:scalef:` overwrite input in `cri_type['rg_pars']`

**hbins**

None or numpy.ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

**start\_hue**

None, optional

**scalef**



None, optional

Scale factor for reference circle.

#### **no\_VF\_metrics**

False, optional

If True: don't calculate vector-field based metrics.

#### **vf\_pcolorshift**

\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselves OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies these hues and chroma level.

#### **scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma**

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma before calculating hue bin metrics.

#### **Returns:**

##### **data**

Dictionary with color rendering data:

- 'St, Sr' : ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.
- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs'] and cri\_type['cct\_mode']
- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs'][['cct']] and using mode in cri\_type['cct\_mode']
- 'xyzti, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs'][['xyz']])
- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs'][['xyz']])
- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.
- 'Rf' : ndarray with general color fidelity index values
- 'Rg' : ndarray with color gamut area index values
- 'Rfi' : ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() [see its help for more info]
- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)
- 'vf' : dictionary with vector field measures and data. (if no\_VF\_metrics == False)

Keys:

- 'Rt' : ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
- 'Rti' : ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
- 'Rfhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices  
obtained from VF model predictions at color space

- pixel coordinates
- 'DEhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences  
(same as above)
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices for vectorfield  
coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indicesfor vectorfield coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'Rfi': ndarray with sample fidelity indices for vectorfield coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample color differences for vectorfield coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from `_get_hue_bin_data()` for  
vectorfield coordinates
- 'dataVF': dictionary with output of `cri.VFPX.VF_colorshift_model()`

`luxpy.color.cri._tm30_process_spd(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', **kwargs)`

Calculate all required parameters for plotting from `spd` using `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Args:**

**spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters.

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',  
          'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',  
          'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',  
          'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`)

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in `kwargs`)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,

the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:**

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

`luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_cvg(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', gamut_line_color=None, gamut_line_style='-',  
gamut_line_marker='o', gamut_line_label=None, plot_vectors=True,  
plot_index_values=True, axh=None, axtype='cart',  
show_annexE_priority=True, show_Rcshl_Rfhl=True, **kwargs)`

Plot TM30 Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

**Args:**

**spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`)

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**gamut\_line\_color**

'r', optional

Plotting line style for the line connecting the

average test chromaticity in the hue bins.

None defaults to red (240,80,70)/255 (IES-TM30-20 recommended).

**gamut\_line\_style**

'-', optional

Plotting color for the line connecting the

average test chromaticity in the hue bins.

**gamut\_line\_marker**

'-', optional

Markers to plot the test color gamut points for each hue bin in

(only used when `plot_vectors = False`).

**gamut\_line\_label**

None, optional

Label for gamut line. (only used when `plot_vectors = False`).

**plot\_vectors**

True, optional

Plot color shift vectors in CVG (True) or not (False).

**plot\_index\_values**

True, optional

Print Rf, Rg, CCT and Duv in corners of CVG (True) or not (False).

If False: turns of potential prints of Rcshl, Rfh1

and annexE\_priority levels as well. This way this argument can be

easily used to turn off all plotting and printing when graphs are to be generated with gamuts of multiple sources.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**axtype**

'cart' (or 'polar'), optional

Make Cartesian (default) or polar plot.

**show\_annexE\_priority**

True, optional

Add Annex E priority levels for source.

**show\_Rcsh1\_Rfh1**

True, optional

Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

`luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rfi(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, font_size=11, **kwargs)`

Plot Sample Color Fidelity values (Rfi).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',  
          'xyzt', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',  
          'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',  
          'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`)

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in `kwargs`)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**font\_size**

\_TM30\_FONT\_SIZE, optional

Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rxhj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, figsize=(6, 15), font_size=11,
                               **kwargs)
```

Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj), Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj) and Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj) (one for each hue-bin).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xytzi', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional

- str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**figsize**

(6,15), optional

Figure size of pyplot figure.

**font\_size**

`_TM30_FONT_SIZE`, optional  
Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

`luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rcshj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, xlabel=True, y_offset=0, font_size=11, **kwargs)`

Plot Local Chroma Shift values (Rcshj) (one for each hue-bin).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**xlabel**

True, optional

If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis

(useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'

values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)

**y\_offset**

0, optional

text-offset from top of bars in barplot.

**font\_size**

`_TM30_FONT_SIZE`, optional  
Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

`luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rhshj` (*spd*, *cri\_type*='ies-tm30', *axh*=None, *xlabel*=True, *y\_offset*=0, *font\_size*=11, *\*\*kwargs*)

Plot Local Hue Shift values (Rhshj) (one for each hue-bin).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in `kwargs`)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**xlabel**

True, optional

If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis

(useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'

values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)

**y\_offset**

0, optional

text-offset from top of bars in barplot.

**font\_size**

`_TM30_FONT_SIZE`, optional  
Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rfhj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, xlabel=True, y_offset=0, font_size=11,  
                               **kwargs)
```

Plot Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj) (one for each hue-bin).

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',  
           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',  
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',  
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**xlabel**

True, optional

If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis

(useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'

values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)

**y\_offset**

0, optional

text-offset from top of bars in barplot.

**font\_size**



`_TM30_FONT_SIZE`, optional  
Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

`luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_spd(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, font_size=11, **kwargs)`

Plot test SPD and reference illuminant, both normalized to the same luminous power.

**Args:****spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`  
for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**axh**

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

**font\_size**

`_TM30_FONT_SIZE`, optional

Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,  
the same as in `cri.spd_to_cri()`

**Returns:****axh**

handle to figure axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_report(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', report_type='full', source="", manufacturer="",
                                date="", model="", notes="", max_len_notes_line=40, figsize=None,
                                save_fig_name=None, dpi=300, plot_report_top=True,
                                plot_report_bottom=True, show_annexE_priority=True,
                                show_Rcshl_Rfhl=True, subtitle='ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition
                                Report', font_size=None, **kwargs)
```

Create TM30 Color Rendition Report.

**Args:**

**spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
            'xyzt', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
            'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
            'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`)

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in `kwargs`)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**report\_type**

'full', optional

Generate a full report as in ANSI/IES-TM30-2020

Options :

- 'full': full report with spectrum plot, color vector graphic, local indices, sample indices'simple', ...

- 'intermediate': color vector graphic + local chroma and hue shifts

- 'simple': color vector graphic only

- 'spd\_cvg': spectrum plot + color vector graphic

**source**

string with source name.

**manufacturer**

string with source manufacturer.

**model**

string with source model.

**date**

string with source measurement date.

**notes**

string to be split

**max\_len\_notes\_line**

40, optional

Maximum length of a single line when splitting the string.

**figsize**

None, optional

Figure size of pyplot figure.

If None a default depending on the report\_type is used:

- 'full': (7,12)
- 'intermediate' : (14,6)
- 'simple' : (6,6)
- 'spd\_cvg': (14,6)

**save\_fig\_name**

None, optional

Filename (+path) to which the report will be saved as an image (png).

If None: don't save, just display.

**dpi**

300, optional

Dots-Per-Inch of image file (PNG).

**plot\_report\_top**

execute \_plot\_tm30\_report\_top()

**plot\_report\_bottom**

execute \_plot\_tm30\_report\_bottom()

**show\_annexE\_priority**

True, optional

Add Annex E priority levels for source.

**show\_Rcsh1\_Rfh1**

True, optional

Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.

**suptitle**

'ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition Report' or str, optional

report title (input for plt.suptitle).

**font\_size**

None, optional

Font size of text, axis labels and axis values (adjust when changing figsizes).

Defaults : ('full': \_TM30\_FONT\_SIZE\_FULLREPORT, other options: \_TM30\_FONT\_SIZE)

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,

the same as in cri.spd\_to\_cri()

**Returns:**

**axs**

dictionary with handles to each axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_tm30_report(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', report_type='full', source="",
                                   manufacturer="", date="", model="", notes="", max_len_notes_line=40,
                                   figsize=None, save_fig_name=None, dpi=300, plot_report_top=True,
                                   plot_report_bottom=True, show_annexE_priority=True,
                                   show_Rcshl_Rfhl=True, suptitle='ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color
                                   Rendition Report', font_size=None, **kwargs)
```

Create TM30 Color Rendition Report.

**Args:**

**spd**

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using `_tm30_process_spd()`).

required keys:

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
           'xyzt', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
```

see `cri.spd_to_cri()` for more info on parameters.

**cri\_type**

`_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT` or str or dict, optional

- 'str': specifies dict with default cri model parameters

(for supported types, see `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types']`)

- dict: user defined model parameters

(see e.g. `luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']`)

for required structure)

Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)

to the function will override default values in `cri_type` dict.

**report\_type**

'full', optional

Generate a full report as in ANSI/IES-TM30-2020

Options :

- 'full': full report with spectrum plot, color vector graphic, local indices, sample indices'simple', ...

- 'intermediate': color vector graphic + local chroma and hue shifts

- 'simple': color vector graphic only

- 'spd\_cvg': spectrum plot + color vector graphic

**source**

string with source name.

**manufacturer**

string with source manufacturer.

**model**

string with source model.

**date**

string with source measurement date.

**notes**

string to be split

**max\_len\_notes\_line**

40, optional

Maximum length of a single line when splitting the string.

**figsize**

None, optional

Figure size of pyplot figure.

If None a default depending on the report\_type is used:

- 'full': (7,12)
- 'intermediate' : (14,6)
- 'simple' : (6,6)
- 'spd\_cvg': (14,6)

**save\_fig\_name**

None, optional

Filename (+path) to which the report will be saved as an image (png).

If None: don't save, just display.

**dpi**

300, optional

Dots-Per-Inch of image file (PNG).

**plot\_report\_top**

execute \_plot\_tm30\_report\_top()

**plot\_report\_bottom**

execute \_plot\_tm30\_report\_bottom()

**show\_annexE\_priority**

True, optional

Add Annex E priority levels for source.

**show\_Rcsh1\_Rfh1**

True, optional

Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.

**suptitle**

'ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition Report' or str, optional

report title (input for plt.suptitle).

**font\_size**

None, optional

Font size of text, axis labels and axis values (adjust when changing figsizes).

Defaults : ('full': \_TM30\_FONT\_SIZE\_FULLREPORT, other options: \_TM30\_FONT\_SIZE)

**kwargs**

Additional optional keyword arguments,

the same as in cri.spd\_to\_cri()

**Returns:**

**axs**

dictionary with handles to each axes.

**data**

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_cri_graphics(data, cri_type=None, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
                                  plot_axis_labels=False, bin_labels=None, plot_edge_lines=True,
                                  plot_center_lines=False, plot_bin_colors=True, axtype='polar',
                                  ax=None, force_CVG_layout=True, vf_model_type='M6',
                                  vf_pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.7835e+00, 3.3161e+00,
                                  2.8272e+00, 1.9093e+00, 5.2787e+00, 4.3081e+00, 3.7762e-01,
                                  6.2055e+00, 1.4564e+00, 8.8926e-01])}, 'labels': array(['5B', '5BG',
                                  '5G', '5GY', '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'], dtype=object), 'sig':
                                  0.3}, vf_color='k', vf_bin_labels=array(['5B', '5BG', '5G', '5GY', '5P',
                                  '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'], dtype=object), vf_plot_bin_colors=True,
                                  scale_vf_chroma_to_sample_chroma=False, plot_VF=True,
                                  plot_CF=False, plot_SF=False, plot_test_sample_coord=False)
```

Plot graphical information on color rendition properties (custom design).

**Args:**

**data**

ndarray with spectral data or dict with pre-computed metrics.

**cri\_type**

None, optional

If None: defaults to cri\_type = 'iesrf'.

:hbins:, :start\_hue: and :scalef: are ignored if cri\_type not None

and values are replaced by those in cri\_type['rg\_pars']

**hbins**

16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

**start\_hue**

0.0, optional

**scalef**

100, optional

Scale factor for graphic.

**plot\_axis\_labels**

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

**bin\_labels**

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.

- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

**plot\_edge\_lines**

True or False, optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '—'.

**plot\_center\_lines**

False or True, optional

Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.

**plot\_bin\_colors**

True, optional

Colorize hue bins.

#### **axtype**

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

#### **ax**

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot

- 'same': continue plot on same axes.

- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

#### **force\_CVG\_layout**

True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

#### **vf\_model\_type**

\_VF\_MODEL\_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional

Type of polynomial vector field model to use for the calculation of base color shift and metamer uncertainty.

#### **vf\_pcolorshift**

\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or

summarized by the model parameters themselves OR by calculating the

dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies

these hues and chroma level.

#### **vf\_color**

'k', optional

For plotting the vector fields.

#### **vf\_plot\_bin\_colors**

True, optional

Colorize hue bins of VF graph.

#### **scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma**

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of

binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma

before calculating hue bin metrics.

#### **vf\_bin\_labels**

see :bin\_labels:

Set VF model hue-bin labels.

#### **plot\_CF**

False, optional

Plot circle fields.

#### **plot\_VF**

True, optional

Plot vector fields.

#### **plot\_SF**

True, optional

Plot sample shifts.

### **plot\_test\_sample\_coord**

Plot the coordinates of the samples under the test illuminant relative to the mean chromaticity under the reference illuminant (in the CVG plot).

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

(data,  
[plt.gca(), ax\_spd, ax\_CVG, ax\_locC, ax\_locH, ax\_VF],  
cmap )

:data: is a dictionary with color rendering data

with keys:

- 'St, Sr' : ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.
- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs']
- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['cct']
- 'xytzi, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.
- 'Rf' : ndarray with general color fidelity index values
- 'Rg' : ndarray with color gamut area index values
- 'Rfi' : ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() [see its help for more info]
- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)
- 'vf' : dictionary with vector field measures and data.

Keys:

- 'Rt' : ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
- 'Rti' : ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
- 'Rfhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices  
obtained from VF model predictions at color space  
pixel coordinates
- 'DEhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences  
(same as above)
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices for vectorfield  
coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices for vectorfield coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'Rfi' : ndarray with sample fidelity indices for vectorfield coordinates



- (same as above)
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample color differences for vectorfield coordinates  
(same as above)
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from `_get_hue_bin_data()` for vectorfield coordinates
- 'dataVF': dictionary with output of `cri.VFPX.VF_colorshift_model()`

: [...]: list with handles to current figure and 5 axes.

:cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

`luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_tm30_fast(St, interp_settings=None)`

Calculate tm30 measures from spd.

`luxpy.color.cri.cri_ref_fast(ccts, wl3=array([360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830]), ref_type='iestm30', mix_range=[4000, 5000], cieobs=None, cieobs_Y_normalization=None, force_daylight_below4000K=False, n=None, daylight_locus=None, round_daylightphase_Mi_to_cie_recommended=None, interp_settings=None)`

Calculates multiple reference illuminant spectra based on ccts for color rendering index calculations.

`luxpy.color.cri.xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs_fast(xyz, xyzw, ucs=True, conditions=None)`

Calculate CAM02-UCS J'a'b' coordinates from xyz tristimulus values of sample and white point.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with sample tristimulus values  
**xyzw**  
ndarray with white point tristimulus values  
**conditions**  
None, optional  
Dictionary with viewing conditions.  
None results in:  
    {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}  
For more info see [luxpy.cam.ciecam02\(\)](#)

**Returns:**

**jab**  
ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates.

#### 4.4.10 cri/VFPX/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `VF_PX_models.py`
- `vectorshiftmodel.py`
- `pixelshiftmodel.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.cri.VFPX`

`luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get_poly_model(jabt, jabr, modeltype='M6')`

Setup base color shift model (delta\_a, delta\_b), determine model parameters and accuracy.

Calculates a base color shift (delta) from the ref. chromaticity ar, br.

**Args:**

**jabt**  
ndarray with jab color coordinates under the test SPD.

**jabr**  
ndarray with jab color coordinates under the reference SPD.

**modeltype**

`_VF_MODEL_TYPE` or 'M6' or 'M5', optional  
Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates.  
(see notes below)

**Returns:**

**returns**  
(poly\_model,  
  pmodel,  
  dab\_model,  
    dab\_res,  
    dCHoverC\_res,

```
dab_std,
dCHoverC_std)
```

```
:poly_model: function handle to model
:pmodel: ndarray with model parameters
:dab_model: ndarray with ab model predictions from ar, br.
:dab_res: ndarray with residuals between 'da,db' of samples and
          'da,db' predicted by the model.
:dCHoverC_res: ndarray with residuals between 'dCoverC,dH'
               of samples and 'dCoverC,dH' predicted by the model.
Note: dCoverC = (Ct - Cr)/Cr and dH = ht - hr
      (predicted from model, see notes below)
:dab_std: ndarray with std of :dab_res:
:dCHoverC_std: ndarray with std of :dCHoverC_res:
```

**Notes:****1. Model types:**

```
poly5_model = lambda a,b,p: p[0]*a + p[1]*b + p[2]*(a**2) + p[3]*a*b + p[4]*(b**2)
poly6_model = lambda a,b,p: p[0] + p[1]*a + p[2]*b + p[3]*(a**2) + p[4]*a*b +
p[5]*(b**2)
```

**2. Calculation of dCoverC and dH:**

```
dCoverC = (np.cos(hr)*da + np.sin(hr)*db)/Cr
dHoverC = (np.cos(hr)*db - np.sin(hr)*da)/Cr
```

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.apply_poly_model_at_x(poly_model, pmodel, axr, bxr)
```

Applies base color shift model at cartesian coordinates axr, bxr.

**Args:****poly\_model**

function handle to model

**pmodel**

ndarray with model parameters.

**axr**

ndarray with a-coordinates under the reference conditions

**bxr**

ndarray with b-coordinates under the reference conditions

**Returns:****returns**

```
(axt,bxt,Cxt,hxt,
axr,bxr,Cxr,hxr)
```

ndarrays with ab-coordinates, chroma and hue  
predicted by the model (xt), under the reference (xr).

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_vector_field(poly_model, pmodel, axr=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15,
-10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), bxr=array([-40,
-35, -30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35,
40]), make_grid=True, limit_grid_radius=0, color='k')
```

Generates a field of vectors using the base color shift model.

Has the option to plot vector field.

**Args:****poly\_model**

function handle to model

**pmodel**

ndarray with model parameters.

**axr**

np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR), optional  
Nddarray specifying the a-coordinates at which to apply the model.

**bxr**

np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR), optional  
Nddarray specifying the b-coordinates at which to apply the model.

**make\_grid**

True, optional

True: generate a 2d-grid from :axr:, :bxr:.

**limit\_grid\_radius**

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

**color**

'k', optional

For plotting the vector field.

If :color: == 0, no plot will be generated.

**Returns:****returns**

If :color: == 0: ndarray of axt,bxt,axr,bxr

Else: handle to axes used for plotting.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.VF_colorshift_model(S, cri_type='iesrf', model_type='M6', cspace={'Yw': None,
'conditions': {'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0,
'surround': 'avg'}, 'mcat': 'cat02', 'type': 'jab_cam02ucs',
'xyzw': None, 'yellowbluepurplecorrect': None},
sampleset=None, pool=False, pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href':
array([3.1416e-01, 9.4248e-01, 1.5708e+00, 2.1991e+00,
2.8274e+00, 3.4558e+00, 4.0841e+00, 4.7124e+00,
5.3407e+00, 5.9690e+00]), 'sig': 0.3}, vcolor='k',
verbosity=0, interp_settings=None)
```

Applies full vector field model calculations to spectral data.

**Args:****S**

numpy.ndarray with spectral data.

**cri\_type**

\_VF\_CRI\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional

Specifies type of color fidelity model to use.

Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc.

See luxpy.cri.spd\_to\_cri for more info.

**modeltype**

`_VF_MODEL_TYPE` or 'M6' or 'M5', optional  
 Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates.

**cspace**

`_VF_CSPACE` or dict, optional  
 Specifies color space. See `_VF_CSPACE_EXAMPLE` for example structure.

**sampleset**

None or str or ndarray, optional  
 Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.

**pool**

False, optional  
 If `:S:` contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before modeling the vector field, while False models a different field for each spectrum.

**pcolorshift**

default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional  
 Dict containing the specification input for `apply_poly_model_at_hue_x()`.  
 Default dict = { 'href': `np.arange(np.pi/10,2*np.pi,2*np.pi/10)`,  
                   'Cref' : `_VF_MAXR`,  
                   'sig' : `_VF_SIG`,  
                   'labels' : '#' }  
 The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselves OR by calculating the `dCoverC` and `dH` at resp. 5 and 6 hues.

**vfcolor**

'k', optional  
 For plotting the vector fields.

**verbosity**

0, optional  
 Report warnings or not.

**Returns:****returns**

list[dict] (each list element refers to a different test SPD)  
 with the following keys:

- 'Source': dict with ndarrays of the S, cct and duv of source spd.
- 'metrics': dict with ndarrays for:
  - \* `Rf` (color fidelity: base + metamerism shift)
  - \* `Rt` (metamerism uncertainty index)
  - \* `Rfi` (specific color fidelity indices)
  - \* `Rti` (specific metamerism uncertainty indices)
  - \* `cri_type` (str with `cri_type`)
- 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for `Jabt`, `Jabr`, `DEi`
- 'dC/C\_dH\_x\_sig' :  
`np.vstack((dCoverC_x,dCoverC_x_sig,dH_x,dH_x_sig)).T`  
 See `get_poly_model()` for more info.

- 'felddata': dict with dicts containing data on the calculated vector-field and circle-fields:
  - \* 'vectorfield' : { 'axt' : vfaxt, 'bxt' : vfbxt, 'axr' : vfaxr, 'bxr' : vfbxr },
  - \* 'circlefield' : { 'axt' : cfaxt, 'bxt' : cfbxt, 'axr' : cfaxr, 'bxr' : cfbxr } },
- 'modeldata' : dict with model info:
  - { 'pmodel' : pmodel,
  - 'pcolorshift' : pcolorshift,
  - 'dab\_model' : dab\_model,
  - 'dab\_res' : dab\_res,
  - 'dab\_std' : dab\_std,
  - 'modeltype' : modeltype,
  - 'fmodel' : poly\_model,
  - 'Jabtm' : Jabtm,
  - 'Jabrm' : Jabrm,
  - 'DEim' : DEim },
- 'vshifts' : dict with various vector shifts:
  - \* 'Jabshiftvector\_r\_to\_t' : ndarray with difference vectors between jabt and jabr.
  - \* 'vshift\_ab\_s' : vshift\_ab\_s: ab-shift vectors of samples
  - \* 'vshift\_ab\_s\_vf' : vshift\_ab\_s\_vf: ab-shift vectors of VF model predictions of samples.
  - \* 'vshift\_ab\_vf' : vshift\_ab\_vf: ab-shift vectors of VF model predictions of vector field grid.

`luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.initialize_VF_hue_angles(hx=None, Cxr=40, cri_type='iesrf', modeltype='M6', determine_hue_angles=True, interp_settings=None)`

Initialize the hue angles that will be used to 'summarize' the VF model fitting parameters.

**Args:**

**hx**

None or ndarray, optional  
None defaults to Munsell H5 hues.

**Cxr**

\_VF\_MAXR, optional

**cri\_type**

\_VF\_CRI\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional,  
Cri\_type parameters for cri and VF model.

**modeltype**

\_VF\_MODEL\_TYPE or 'M5' or 'M6', optional  
Determines the type of polynomial model.

**determine\_hue\_angles**

\_DETERMINE\_HUE\_ANGLES or True or False, optional  
True: determines the 10 primary / secondary Munsell hues ('5..').  
Note that for 'M6', an additional

**Returns:**

**pcolorshift**

```
{ 'href': href,
  'Cref' : _VF_MAXR,
  'sig' : _VF_SIG,
  'labels' : list[str]}
```

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_grid(jab_ranges=None, out='grid', ax=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15,
                                -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), bx=array([-40, -35, -30, -25,
                                -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), jx=None,
                                limit_grid_radius=0)
```

Generate a grid of color coordinates.

**Args:**

**out**

'grid' or 'vectors', optional

- 'grid': outputs a single 2d numpy.nd-vector with the grid coordinates
- 'vector': outputs each dimension separately.

**jab\_ranges**

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

**ax**

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

**bx**

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

**jx**

None, optional

Note that not-None :jab\_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.

**limit\_grid\_radius**

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

**Returns:**

**returns**

single ndarray with ax,bx [,jx]

or

seperate ndarrays for each dimension specified.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate_shiftvectors(jabt,jabr, average=True, vtype='ab')
```

Calculate color shift vectors.

**Args:**

**jabt**

ndarray with jab coordinates under the test SPD

**jabr**

ndarray with jab coordinates under the reference SPD

**average**

True, optional

If True, take mean of difference vectors along axis = 0.

**vtype**

‘ab’ or ‘jab’, optional

Reduce output ndarray to only a,b coordinates of shift vector(s).

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray of (mean) shift vector(s).

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot_shift_data(data, fieldtype='vectorfield', scalef=40, color='k', axtype='polar',
                                     ax=None, hbins=10, start_hue=0.0, bin_labels='#',
                                     plot_center_lines=True, plot_axis_labels=False,
                                     plot_edge_lines=False, plot_bin_colors=True,
                                     force_CVG_layout=True)
```

Plots vector or circle fields generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel().

**Args:**

**data**

dict generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel()

Must contain ‘fielddata’- key, which is a dict with possible keys:

- key: ‘vectorfield’: ndarray with vector field data
- key: ‘circlefield’: ndarray with circle field data

**color**

‘k’, optional

Color for plotting the vector-fields.

**axtype**

‘polar’ or ‘cart’, optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

**ax**

None or ‘new’ or ‘same’, optional

- None or ‘new’ creates new plot
- ‘same’: continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

**hbins**

16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

**start\_hue**

\_VF\_MAXR, optional

Scale factor for graphic.

**plot\_axis\_labels**

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

**bin\_labels**

None or list[str] or ‘#’, optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don’t plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.  
(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)
- ‘#’: plots number.



**plot\_edge\_lines**

True or False, optional  
 Plot grey bin edge lines with ‘-’.

**plot\_center\_lines**

False or True, optional  
 Plot colored lines at ‘center’ of hue bin.

**plot\_bin\_colors**

True, optional  
 Colorize hue-bins.

**force\_CVG\_layout**

False or True, optional  
 True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

**Returns:****returns**

figCVG, hax, cmap

:figCVG: handle to CVG figure  
 :hax: handle to CVG axes  
 :cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins  
 (for use in other plotting fens)

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plotcircle(radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50]), angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50,
60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210,
220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 310, 320, 330, 340]),
color='k', linestyle='--', out=None)
```

Plot one or more concentric circles around (0,0).

**Args:****radii**

np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional

**angles**

np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional

**color**

‘k’, optional  
 Color for plotting.

**linestyle**

‘-’, optional  
 Linestyle of circles.

**out**

None, optional  
 If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.

**Returns:****x,y**

ndarrays with circle coordinates (only returned if out is ‘x,y’)

`luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get_pixel_coordinates(jab, jab_ranges=None, jab_deltas=None, limit_grid_radius=0)`

Get pixel coordinates corresponding to array of jab color coordinates.

**Args:**

**jab**

ndarray of color coordinates

**jab\_ranges**

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

**jab\_deltas**

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center.

**limit\_grid\_radius**

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

**Returns:**

**returns**

gridp, idxp, jabp, samplenrs, samplesIDs

- :gridp: ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
- :idxp: list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
- :jabp: ndarray with center color coordinates of non-empty pixels
- :samplenrs: list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to each non-empty pixel
- :sampleIDs: summarizing list, with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'

`luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.PX_colorshift_model(Jabt, Jabr, jab_ranges=None, jab_deltas=None, limit_grid_radius=0)`

Pixelates the color space and calculates the color shifts in each pixel.

**Args:**

**Jabt**

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) test SPD.

**Jabr**

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) reference SPD.

**jab\_ranges**

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

**jab\_deltas**

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses `jab_deltas` as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center.

#### **limit\_grid\_radius**

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by `axr, bxr`.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within `:limit_grid_radius`:

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

dict with the following keys:

- 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for:
  - Jabt, Jabr, DEi, DEi\_ab (only ab-coordinates), DEa (mean) and DEa\_ab
- 'vshifts': dict with:
  - \* 'vectorshift': ndarray with vector shifts between average Jabt and Jabr for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel of J=0 plane.
  - \* 'vectorshift\_len': length of 'vectorshift'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift' normalized to 'DEa'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift\_ab' normalized to 'DEa\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0' normalized to 'DEa\_ab'
- 'pixeldata': dict with pixel info:
  - \* 'grid' ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
  - \* 'idx': list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
  - \* 'Jab': ndarray with center coordinates of non-empty pixels
  - \* 'samplenrs': list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to each non-empty pixel
  - \* 'IDs': summarizing list,
    - with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'
- 'felddata': dict with dicts containing data on the calculated vector-field and circle-fields
  - \* 'vectorfield': dict with ndarrays for the ab-coordinates under the ref. (axr, bxr) and test (axt, bxt) illuminants, centered at the pixel centers corresponding to the ab-coordinates of the reference illuminant.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate_VF_PX_models(S, cri_type='iesrf', sampleset=None, pool=False,
   pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.1416e-01,
9.4248e-01, 1.5708e+00, 2.1991e+00, 2.8274e+00,
3.4558e+00, 4.0841e+00, 4.7124e+00, 5.3407e+00,
5.9690e+00]), 'labels': '#', 'sig': 0.3}, vfcolor='k',
   verbosity=0, interp_settings=None)
```

Calculate Vector Field and Pixel color shift models.

**Args:**

**cri\_type**

\_VF\_CRI\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional  
Specifies type of color fidelity model to use.  
Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc.  
See luxpy.cri.spd\_to\_cri for more info.

**sampleset**

None or str or ndarray, optional  
Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.

**pool**

False, optional  
If :S: contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before  
modeling the vector field, while False models a different field  
for each spectrum.

**pcolorshift**

default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional  
Dict containing the specification input  
for apply\_poly\_model\_at\_hue\_x().  
Default dict = { 'href': np.arange(np.pi/10, 2\*np.pi, 2\*np.pi/10),  
                  'Cref': \_VF\_MAXR,  
                  'sig' : \_VF\_SIG,  
                  'labels' : '#' }  
The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or  
summarized by the model parameters themselves OR by calculating the  
dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues.

**vfcolor**

'k', optional  
For plotting the vector fields.

**verbosity**

0, optional  
Report warnings or not.

**Returns:**

**returns**

:dataVF:, :dataPX:  
Dicts, for more info, see output description of resp.:  
luxpy.cri.VF\_colorshift\_model() and luxpy.cri.PX\_colorshift\_model()

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.subsample_RFL_set(rfl, rflpath='', samplefcn='rand', S=array([[3.6000e+02,
3.6100e+02, 3.6200e+02, 3.6300e+02, 3.6400e+02, 3.6500e+02,
3.6600e+02, 3.6700e+02, 3.6800e+02, 3.6900e+02,
3.7000e+02, 3.7100e+02, 3.7200e+02, 3.7300e+02,
3.7400e+02, 3.7500e+02, 3.7600e+02, 3.7700e+02,
3.7800e+02, 3.7900e+02, 3.8000e+02, 3.8100e+02,
3.8200e+02, 3.8300e+02, 3.8400e+02, 3.8500e+02,
3.8600e+02, 3.8700e+02, 3.8800e+02, 3.8900e+02,
3.9000e+02, 3.9100e+02, 3.9200e+02, 3.9300e+02,
3.9400e+02, 3.9500e+02, 3.9600e+02, 3.9700e+02,
3.9800e+02, 3.9900e+02, 4.0000e+02, 4.0100e+02,
4.0200e+02, 4.0300e+02, 4.0400e+02, 4.0500e+02,
4.0600e+02, 4.0700e+02, 4.0800e+02, 4.0900e+02,
4.1000e+02, 4.1100e+02, 4.1200e+02, 4.1300e+02,
4.1400e+02, 4.1500e+02, 4.1600e+02, 4.1700e+02,
4.1800e+02, 4.1900e+02, 4.2000e+02, 4.2100e+02,
4.2200e+02, 4.2300e+02, 4.2400e+02, 4.2500e+02,
4.2600e+02, 4.2700e+02, 4.2800e+02, 4.2900e+02,
4.3000e+02, 4.3100e+02, 4.3200e+02, 4.3300e+02,
4.3400e+02, 4.3500e+02, 4.3600e+02, 4.3700e+02,
4.3800e+02, 4.3900e+02, 4.4000e+02, 4.4100e+02,
4.4200e+02, 4.4300e+02, 4.4400e+02, 4.4500e+02,
4.4600e+02, 4.4700e+02, 4.4800e+02, 4.4900e+02,
4.5000e+02, 4.5100e+02, 4.5200e+02, 4.5300e+02,
4.5400e+02, 4.5500e+02, 4.5600e+02, 4.5700e+02,
4.5800e+02, 4.5900e+02, 4.6000e+02, 4.6100e+02,
4.6200e+02, 4.6300e+02, 4.6400e+02, 4.6500e+02,
4.6600e+02, 4.6700e+02, 4.6800e+02, 4.6900e+02,
4.7000e+02, 4.7100e+02, 4.7200e+02, 4.7300e+02,
4.7400e+02, 4.7500e+02, 4.7600e+02, 4.7700e+02,
4.7800e+02, 4.7900e+02, 4.8000e+02, 4.8100e+02,
4.8200e+02, 4.8300e+02, 4.8400e+02, 4.8500e+02,
4.8600e+02, 4.8700e+02, 4.8800e+02, 4.8900e+02,
4.9000e+02, 4.9100e+02, 4.9200e+02, 4.9300e+02,
4.9400e+02, 4.9500e+02, 4.9600e+02, 4.9700e+02,
4.9800e+02, 4.9900e+02, 5.0000e+02, 5.0100e+02,
5.0200e+02, 5.0300e+02, 5.0400e+02, 5.0500e+02,
5.0600e+02, 5.0700e+02, 5.0800e+02, 5.0900e+02,
5.1000e+02, 5.1100e+02, 5.1200e+02, 5.1300e+02,
5.1400e+02, 5.1500e+02, 5.1600e+02, 5.1700e+02,
5.1800e+02, 5.1900e+02, 5.2000e+02, 5.2100e+02,
5.2200e+02, 5.2300e+02, 5.2400e+02, 5.2500e+02,
5.2600e+02, 5.2700e+02, 5.2800e+02, 5.2900e+02,
5.3000e+02, 5.3100e+02, 5.3200e+02, 5.3300e+02,
5.3400e+02, 5.3500e+02, 5.3600e+02, 5.3700e+02,
5.3800e+02, 5.3900e+02, 5.4000e+02, 5.4100e+02,
5.4200e+02, 5.4300e+02, 5.4400e+02, 5.4500e+02,
5.4600e+02, 5.4700e+02, 5.4800e+02, 5.4900e+02,
5.5000e+02, 5.5100e+02, 5.5200e+02, 5.5300e+02,
5.5400e+02, 5.5500e+02, 5.5600e+02, 5.5700e+02,
5.5800e+02, 5.5900e+02, 5.6000e+02, 5.6100e+02,
5.6200e+02, 5.6300e+02, 5.6400e+02, 5.6500e+02,
5.6600e+02, 5.6700e+02, 5.6800e+02, 5.6900e+02,
5.7000e+02, 5.7100e+02, 5.7200e+02, 5.7300e+02,
5.7400e+02, 5.7500e+02, 5.7600e+02, 5.7700e+02,
5.7800e+02, 5.7900e+02, 5.8000e+02, 5.8100e+02,
5.8200e+02, 5.8300e+02, 5.8400e+02, 5.8500e+02,
5.8600e+02, 5.8700e+02, 5.8800e+02, 5.8900e+02,
5.9000e+02, 5.9100e+02, 5.9200e+02, 5.9300e+02,
5.9400e+02, 5.9500e+02, 5.9600e+02, 5.9700e+02,
```

Sub-samples a spectral reflectance set by pixelization of color space.

**Args:**

**rfl**

ndarray or str

Array with of str referring to a set of spectral reflectance functions to be subsampled.

If str to file: file must contain data as columns, with first column the wavelengths.

**rflpath**

'' or str, optional

Path to folder with rfl-set specified in a str :rfl: filename.

**samplefcn**

'rand' or 'mean', optional

- 'rand': selects a random sample from the samples within each pixel

- 'mean': returns the mean spectral reflectance in each pixel.

**S**

\_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS['E'], optional

Illuminant used to calculate the color coordinates of the spectral reflectance samples.

**jab\_ranges**

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

**jab\_deltas**

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center.

**cspace**

\_VF\_CSPACE or dict, optional

Specifies color space. See \_VF\_CSPACE\_EXAMPLE for example structure.

**cieobs**

\_VF\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Specifies CMF set used to calculate color coordinates.

**ax**

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

**bx**

default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional

default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR)

**jx**

None, optional

Note that not-None :jab\_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.

**limit\_grid\_radius**

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

**Returns:**

**returns**

rflsampled, jabp

ndarrays with resp. the subsampled set of spectral reflectance

functions and the pixel coordinate centers.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot_VF_PX_models(dataVF=None, dataPX=None, plot_VF=True, plot_PX=True,
                                       axtype='polar', ax='new', plot_circle_field=True,
                                       plot_sample_shifts=False,
                                       plot_samples_shifts_at_pixel_center=False,
                                       jabp_sampled=None, plot_VF_colors=['g'],
                                       plot_PX_colors=['r'], hbin_cmap=None, bin_labels=None,
                                       plot_bin_colors=True, force_CVG_layout=False)
```

Plot the VF and PX model color shift vectors.

**Args:**

**dataVF**

None or list[dict] with VF\_colorshift\_model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to VF model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

**dataPX**

None or list[dict] with PX\_colorshift\_model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to PX model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

**plot\_VF**

True, optional

Plot VF model (if :dataVF: is not None).

**plot\_PX**

True, optional

Plot PX model (if :dataPX: is not None).

**axtype**

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

**ax**

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot

- 'same': continue plot on same axes.

- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

**plot\_circle\_field**

True or False, optional

Plot lines showing how a series of circles of color coordinates is distorted by the test SPD.

The width (wider means more) and color (red means more) of the

lines specify the intensity of the hue part of the color shift.

**plot\_sample\_shifts**

False or True, optional

Plots the shifts of the individual samples of the rfl-set used to calculated the VF model.

**plot\_samples\_shifts\_at\_pixel\_center**

False, optional

Offers the possibility of shifting the vector shifts of subsampled sets from the reference illuminant positions to the pixel centers.

Note that the pixel centers must be supplied in :jabp\_sampled:.

**jabp\_sampled**

None, ndarray, optional

Corresponding pixel center for each sample in a subsampled set.

**plot\_VF\_colors**

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

**plot\_VF\_colors**

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

**hbin\_cmap**

None or colormap, optional

Color map with RGB entries for each of the hue bins specified by the hues in \_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT.

If None: cmap will be obtained on first run by

luxpy.cri.plot\_shift\_data() and returned for use in other functions

**plot\_bin\_colors**

True, optional

Colorize hue-bins.

**bin\_labels**

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.

- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

- (len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

- '\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT': uses the labels in \_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT['labels']

- 'pcolorshift': uses the labels in dataVF['modeldata']['pcolorshift']['labels']

**force\_CVG\_layout**

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

**Returns:**

returns



ax (handle to current axes), cmap (hbin\_cmap)

#### 4.4.11 XYZ,LAB classes

py

- CDATA.py

namespace

luxpy

**class** luxpy.color.CDATA.XYZ(*value=None, relative=True, cieobs='1931\_2', dtype='xyz'*)

**ctf**(*dtype='Yuv', \*\*kwargs*)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to color space coordinates.

**Args:**

**dtype**

\_CSPACE or str, optional

Convert to this color space.

**kwargs**

additional input arguments required for  
color space transformation.

See specific luxpy function for more info  
(e.g. ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_lab)

**Returns:**

**returns**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with color space coordinates

**plot**(*ax=None, title=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Plot tristimulus or cone fundamental values.

**Args:**

**ax**

None or axes handles, optional

None: create new figure axes, else use :ax: for plotting.

**title**

None or str, optional

Give plot a title.

**kwargs**

additional arguments for use with  
matplotlib.pyplot.scatter

**Returns:**

**gca**

handle to current axes.

**to\_Yxy()**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE Yxy chromaticity values.

**Returns:**

**Yxy**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray

with Yxy chromaticity values.  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**to\_Yuv(\*\*kwargs)**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.

**Returns:**

**Yuv**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**to\_Yuv76(\*\*kwargs)**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.

**Returns:**

**Yuv**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**to\_Yuv60(\*\*kwargs)**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1960 Yuv chromaticity values.

**Returns:**

**Yuv**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with CIE 1960 Yuv chromaticity values.  
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**to\_wuv(xyzw=array([1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]))**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1964 U\*V\*W\* color space.

**Args:**

**xyzw**

ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional  
Defaults to luxpy.\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT

**Returns:**

**wuv**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with W\*U\*V\* values.

**to\_lms()**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values or LMS cone fundamental responses to LMS cone fundamental responses.

**Returns:**

**lms**

luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray  
with LMS cone fundamental responses.

**to\_xyz()**

Convert XYZ tristimulus values or LMS cone fundamental responses to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Returns:**

**xyz**

luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray

with XYZ tristimulus values.

**to\_lab**(*xyzw=None, cieobs='1931\_2'*)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) coordinates.

**Args:**

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional  
None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:**

**lab**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) color coordinates

**to\_luv**(*xyzw=None, cieobs='1931\_2'*)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIELUV) coordinates.

**Args:**

**xyzw**

None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional  
None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**Returns:**

**luv**

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray  
with CIE 1976 L\*u\*v\* (CIELUV) color coordinates

**to\_Vrb\_mb**(*cieobs='1931\_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None*)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) coordinates.

Macleod Boynton:  $V = R+G$ ,  $r = R/V$ ,  $b = B/V$

Note that  $R,G,B \sim L,M,S$

**Args:**

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.

**scaling**

list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.

**M**

None, optional  
Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)  
If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)

**Returns:**

**Vrb**

luxpy.LAB with *.value* field that is a ndarray  
ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates

**to\_ipt**(*cieobs*='1931\_2', *xyzw*=None, *M*=None)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

**Args:****xyzw**

None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional  
None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the *:cieobs*: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling Mxyz2lms  
(only when not None).

**M**

None, optional  
None defaults to conversion matrix determined by *:cieobs*:

**Returns:****ipt**

luxpy.LAB with *.value* field that is a ndarray  
with IPT color coordinates

**Note:****xyz**

is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions!! | If necessary perform chromatic adaptation !!

**to\_Ydlep**(*cieobs*='1931\_2', *xyzw*=array([1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]))

Convert XYZ values to Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity.

**Args:****xyzw**

None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional  
None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the *:cieobs*: observer.

**cieobs**

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional  
CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

**Returns:****Ydlep**

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength  
and excitation purity

**to\_srgb**(*gamma*=2.4)

Calculates IEC:61966 sRGB values from xyz.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with relative tristimulus values.

**gamma**

2.4, optional

compression in sRGB

**Returns:**

**rgb**

ndarray with R,G,B values (uint8).

**to\_jabz**(*ztype*='jabz')

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Jz,az,bz color coordinates.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with absolute tristimulus values (Y in  $\text{cd/m}^2$ )

**ztype**

'jabz', optional

String with requested return:

Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'

**Returns:**

**jabz**

ndarray with Jz,az,bz color coordinates

**Notes:**

1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!

2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance =  $10000 \text{ cd/m}^2$   
(note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for  $102900 \text{ cd/m}^2$ )

2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis  
(but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))

**Reference:**

1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. *Opt. Express*, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, Jun. 2017.

**to\_jabM\_ciecam02**(*xyzw*=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), *Yw*=100.0, *conditions*={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, *naka\_rushton\_parameters*=None, *unique\_hue\_data*=None, *yellowbluepurplecorrect*=None, *mcat*='cat02')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabM\_ciecam02

**to\_jabC\_ciecam02**(*xyzw*=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), *Yw*=100.0, *conditions*={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, *naka\_rushton\_parameters*=None, *unique\_hue\_data*=None, *yellowbluepurplecorrect*=None, *mcat*='cat02')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabC\_ciecam02

**to\_jab\_cam02ucs**(*xyzw*=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), *Yw*=100.0, *conditions*={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, *naka\_rushton\_parameters*=None, *unique\_hue\_data*=None, *yellowbluepurplecorrect*=None, *mcat*='cat02')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs

**to\_jab\_cam02lcd**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02lcd

**to\_jab\_cam02scd**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02scd

**to\_jabM\_ciecam16**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabM\_ciecam16

**to\_jabC\_ciecam16**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabC\_ciecam16

**to\_jab\_cam16ucs**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs

**to\_jab\_cam16lcd**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16lcd

**to\_jab\_cam16scd**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16scd

**to\_jabM\_zcam**(xyzw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabM\_zcam

**to\_jabC\_zcam**(xyzw=array([[1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02, 1.0000e+02]]), conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_jabC\_zcam

**to\_qabW\_cam15u**(fov=10.0, parameters=None)

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_qabW\_cam15u

**to\_lab\_cam\_sww\_2016**(xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, relative=True, parameters=None, inputtype='xyz', cieobs='2006\_10')

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_lab\_cam\_sww\_2016

**to\_qabS\_cam18sl**(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None)

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_qabS\_cam18sl

**to\_qabM\_cam18sl**(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None)

See ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_qabM\_cam18sl

**class luxpy.color.CDATA.LAB**(value=None, relative=True, cieobs='1931\_2', dtype='lab', xyzw=None, M=None, scaling=None, Lw=None, Yw=None, Yb=None, conditions=None, naka\_rushton\_parameters=None, unique\_hue\_data=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat=None, ucstype=None, fov=None, parameters=None)

**ctf**(\*\*kwargs)

Convert color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

**Args:**

**dtype**

'xyz'

Convert to this color space.

**kwargs**

additional input arguments required for color space transformation.

See specific luxpy function for more info (e.g. ?luxpy.xyz\_to\_lab)

**Returns:**

**returns**

luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray with tristimulus values

**plot**(plt\_type='3d', ax=None, title=None, \*\*kwargs)

Plot color coordinates.

**Args:**

**plt\_type**

'3d' or 3 or '2d or 2, optional

- '3d' or 3: plot all 3 dimensions (lightness and chromaticity)

- '2d' or 2: plot only chromaticity dimensions.

**ax**

None or axes handles, optional

None: create new figure axes, else use :ax: for plotting.

**title**

None or str, optional

Give plot a title.

**kwargs**

additional arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.scatter

**Returns:**

**gca**

handle to current axes.

**to\_xyz**(\*\*kwargs)

Convert color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

## 4.5 Toolboxes

### 4.5.1 photbiochem/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `cie_tn003_2015.py`
- `ASNZS_1680_2_5_1997_COI.py`
- `circadian_CS_CLa_lrc.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.photbiochem`

#### Module for calculating CIE (S026:2018 & TN003:2015) photobiological quantities

(Eelc, Eemc, Eesc, Eer, Eez, and Elc, Emc, Esc, Er, Ez)

| Photoreceptor | Photopigment (label, ) | Spectral efficiency s() | effi- | Quantity (-opic irradiance) | Q-symbol (Ee,) | Unit symbol |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| l-cone        | photopsin (lc)         | erythrolabe             |       | erythropic                  | Ee,lc          | W.m2        |
| m-cone        | photopsin (mc)         | chlorolabe              |       | chloropic                   | Ee,mc          | W.m2        |
| s-cone        | photopsin (sc)         | cyanolabe               |       | cyanopic                    | Ee,sc          | W.m2        |
| rod           | rhodopsin (r)          | rhodopic                |       | rhodopic                    | Ee,r           | W.m2        |
| ipRGC         | melanopsin (z)         | melanopic               |       | melanopic                   | Ee,z           | W.m2        |

CIE recommends that the -opic irradiance is determined by convolving the spectral irradiance,  $E_e()$  (Wm2), for each wavelength, with the action spectrum,  $s()$ , where  $s()$  is normalized to one at its peak:

$$E_{e,} = E_e() s() d$$

where the corresponding units are Wm2 in each case.

The equivalent luminance is calculated as:

$$E_{e,} = K_m E_e() s() d V() d / s() d$$

To avoid ambiguity, the weighting function used must be stated, so, for example, cyanopic refers to the cyanopic irradiance weighted using the s-cone or `ssc()` spectral efficiency function.

#### **`_PHOTORECEPTORS`**

`['l-cone', 'm-cone', 's-cone', 'rod', 'iprgc']`

#### **`_Ee_SYMBOLS`**

`['Ee,lc', 'Ee,mc', 'Ee,sc', 'Ee,r', 'Ee,z']`



**\_E\_SYMBOLS**

['E,lc','E,mc', 'E,sc','E,r', 'E,z']

**\_Q\_SYMBOLS**

['Q,lc','Q,mc', 'Q,sc','Q,r', 'Q,z']

**\_Ee\_UNITS**

['Wm2'] \* 5

**\_E\_UNITS**

['lux'] \* 5

**\_Q\_UNITS**

['photons/m2/s'] \* 5

**\_QUANTITIES**

list with actinic types of irradiance, illuminance

['erythropic',  
     'chloropic',  
     'cyanopic',  
     'rhodopic',  
     'melanopic']

**\_ACTIONSPECTRA**

ndarray with default CIE-S026:2018 alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:  
     './data/cie\_S026\_2018\_SI\_action\_spectra\_CIEToolBox\_v1.049.dat')

**\_ACTIONSPECTRA\_CIES026**

ndarray with alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:  
     './data/cie\_S026\_2018\_SI\_action\_spectra\_CIEToolBox\_v1.049.dat')

**\_ACTIONSPECTRA\_CIETN003**

ndarray with CIE-TN003:2015 alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:  
     './data/cie\_tn003\_2015\_SI\_action\_spectra.dat')

**spd\_to\_aopicE()**

Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,) and equivalent  
 luminance (E) values for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone,  
 rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells following  
 CIE S026:2018 (= default actionspectra) or CIE TN003:2015.

**spd\_to\_aopicEDI()**

Calculate alpha-opic equivalent daylight (D65) illuminance (lx)  
 for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

**spd\_to\_aopicDER()**

Calculate -opic Daylight (D65) Efficacy Ratio  
 for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

**spd\_to\_aopicELR()**

Calculate -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation  
 for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

**References:**

1. CIE-S026:E2018 (2018). CIE System for Metrology of Optical Radiation for ipRGC-Influenced Responses to Light (Vienna, Austria). (<https://files.cie.co.at/CIE%20S%20026%20alpha-opic%20Toolbox%20User%20Guide.pdf>)
2. CIE-TN003:2015 (2015). Report on the first international workshop on circadian and neurophysiological photometry, 2013 (Vienna, Austria). ([http://files.cie.co.at/785\\_CIE\\_TN\\_003-2015.pdf](http://files.cie.co.at/785_CIE_TN_003-2015.pdf))

**Module for calculation of cyanosis index (AS/NZS 1680.2.5:1997)**

**`_COI_OBS`**

Default CMF set for calculations

**`_COI_CSPACE`**

Default color space (CIELAB)

**`_COI_RFL_BLOOD`**

ndarray with reflectance spectra of 100% and 50% oxygenated blood

**`spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680`**

Calculate the Cyanosis Observartion Index (COI) [ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995]

**Reference:**

AS/NZS1680.2.5 (1997). INTERIOR LIGHTING PART 2.5: HOSPITAL AND MEDICAL TASKS.

**Module for Blue light hazard calculations**

**`_BLH`**

Blue Light Hazard function

**`spd_to_blh_eff()`**

Calculate Blue Light Hazard efficacy (K) or efficiency (eta) of radiation.

**References:**

1. IEC 62471:2006, 2006, Photobiological safety of lamps and lamp systems.
2. IEC TR 62778, 2014, Application of IEC 62471 for the assessment of blue light hazard to light sources and luminaires.

`luxpy.toolboxes.photobiochem.spd_to_aopicE(sid, Ee=None, E=None, Q=None, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, sid_units='W/m2', out='Eeas', actionspectra='CIE-S026', interp_settings=None)`

Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,) values ( $\text{W/m}^2$ ) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells following CIE S026:2018.

**Args:**

**`sid`**

numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid\_units:  
(if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')

**`Ee`**

None, optional

If not None: normalize :sid: to an irradiance of :Ee:

**`E`**

None, optional

If not None: normalize :sid: to an illuminance of :E:

Note that E is calculate using a Km factor corrected to standard air.

## Q

None, optional

If not None: Normalize :sid: to a quantal energy of :Q:

## cieobs

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.

## sid\_units

'W/m2', optional

Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:

## out

'Eas' or str, optional

Determines values to return.

(to get also get equivalent illuminance E set :out: to 'Eas,Eas')

## actionspectra

'CIE-S026', optional

Actionspectra to use in calculation

options:

- 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026

- 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003

## Returns:

### returns

Eas a numpy.ndarray with the -opic irradiance  
of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units (W/m<sup>2</sup>).

(other choice can be set using :out:)

## References:

1. CIE-S026:E2018 (2018). CIE System for Metrology of Optical Radiation for ipRGC-Influenced Responses to Light (Vienna, Austria). (<https://files.cie.co.at/CIE%20S%20026%20alpha-opic%20Toolbox%20User%20Guide.pdf>)
2. CIE-TN003:2015 (2015). Report on the first international workshop on circadian and neurophysiological photometry, 2013 (Vienna, Austria). ([http://files.cie.co.at/785\\_CIE\\_TN\\_003-2015.pdf](http://files.cie.co.at/785_CIE_TN_003-2015.pdf))

```
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicEDI(sid, Ee=None, E=None, Q=None, cieobs='1931_2',
   K=None, sid_units='W/m2', actionspectra='CIE-S026',
   ref='D65', out='a_edi', interp_settings=None)
```

Calculate alpha-opic equivalent daylight (D65) illuminance (lux) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

## Args:

### sid

numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid\_units:  
(if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')

### Ee

None, optional

If not None: normalize :sid: to an irradiance of :Ee:

### E

None, optional

If not None: normalize :sid: to an illuminance of :E:

Note that E is calculate using a Km factor corrected to standard air.

#### Q

None, optional

If not None: nNormalize :sid: to a quantal energy of :Q:

#### cieobs

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.

#### sid\_units

'W/m2', optional

Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:

#### actionspectra

'CIE-S026', optional

Actionspectra to use in calculation

options:

- 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026

- 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003

#### ref

'D65', optional

Reference (daylight) spectrum to use. ('D65' or 'E' or ndarray)

#### out

'Eas, Eas' or str, optional

Determines values to return.

#### Returns:

##### returns

ndarray with the -opic Equivalent Daylight Illuminance (lux) with the  
for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors  
of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicDER(sid, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, sid_units='W/m2',  
   actionspectra='CIE-S026', ref='D65',  
   interp_settings=None)
```

Calculate -opic Daylight (D65) Efficacy Ratio (= -opic Daylight (D65) Efficiency) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

#### Args:

##### sid

numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid\_units:  
(if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')

##### cieobs

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.

##### sid\_units

'W/m2', optional

Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:

##### actionspectra

'CIE-S026', optional

Actionspectra to use in calculation

options:

- 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
- 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003

**ref**

'D65', optional

Reference (daylight) spectrum to use. ('D65' or 'E' or ndarray)

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with the -opic Daylight Efficacy Ratio with the  
for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors  
of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicELR(sid, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, sid_units='W/m2',
   actionspectra='CIE-S026', interp_settings=None)
```

Calculate -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation (W/lm) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

**Args:**

**sid**

numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid\_units:  
(if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.

**sid\_units**

'W/m2', optional

Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:

**actionspectra**

'CIE-S026', optional

Actionspectra to use in calculation

options:

- 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
- 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003

**Returns:**

**returns**

ndarray with the -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation (W/lm) with the  
for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors  
of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680(S=None, tf='lab', cieobs='1931_2', out='COI,cct',
  extrapolate_rfl=False)
```

Calculate the Cyanosis Observation Index (COI) [ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995].

**Args:**

**S**

ndarray with light source spectrum (first column are wavelengths).

**tf**

\_COI\_CSPACE, optional

Color space in which to calculate the COI.

Default is CIELAB.

**cicobs**

`_COI_CIEOBS`, optional

CMF set to use.

Default is '1931\_2'.

**out**

'COI,cct' or str, optional

Determines output.

**extrapolate\_rfl**

False, optional

If False:

limit the wavelength range of the source to that of the standard reflectance spectra for the 50% and 100% oxygenated blood.

**Returns:**

**COI**

ndarray with cyanosis indices for input sources.

**cct**

ndarray with correlated color temperatures.

**Note:**

Clause 7.2 of the AS/NZS 1680.2.5-1995. standard mentions the properties demanded of the light source used in region where visual conditions suitable to the detection of cyanosis should be provided:

1. The correlated color temperature (CCT) of the source should be from 3300 to 5300 K.
2. The cyanosis observation index should not exceed 3.3

```
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_CS_CLa_lrc(El=None, version='CLa2.0', E=None,  
  sum_sources=False, interpolate_sources=True,  
  t_CS=1.0, f_CS=1.0)
```

Calculate Circadian Stimulus (CS) and Circadian Light (CLa, CLa2.0).

**Args:**

**El**

ndarray, optional

Defaults to D65

light source spectral irradiance distribution

**version**

'CLa2.0', optional

CLa version to calculate

Options:

- 'CLa1.0': Rea et al. 2012
- 'CLa2.0': Rea et al. 2021, 2022

**E**

None, float or ndarray, optional

Illuminance of light sources.

If None: El is used as is, otherwise El is renormalized to have an illuminance equal to E.

**sum\_sources**

False, optional

- False: calculate CS (1.0,2.0) and CLa (1.0, 2.0) for all sources in El array.
- True: sum sources in El to a single source and perform calc.

**interpolate\_sources**

True, optional

- True: El is interpolated to wavelength range of efficiency functions (as in LRC calculator).
- False: interpolate efficiency functions to source range.  
Source interpolation is not recommended due to possible errors for peaky spectra.  
(see CIE15-2018, “Colorimetry”).

**t\_CS**

1.0, optional

The duration factor (in hours): a continuous value from 0.5 to 3.0

**f\_CS**

1.0, optional

The spatial distribution factor: a discrete value (2, 1, or 0.5) depending upon the spatial distribution of the light source.

Default = 1 (for t = 1 h, CS is equal to the 2012 version).

Options:

- 2.0: full visual field, as with a Ganzfeld.
- 1.0: central visual field, as with a discrete light box on a desk.
- 0.5: superior visual field, as from ceiling mounted down-light fixtures.

**Returns:****CS**

ndarray with Circadian stimulus values

**CLa**

ndarray with Circadian Light values

**Notes on CLa1.0 (2012 version):**

1. The original 2012 (Eq. 1) had set the peak wavelength of the melanopsin at 480 nm. Rea et al. later published a corrigendum with updated model parameters for  $k$ ,  $a_{\{b-y\}}$  and  $a_{rod}$ . The comparison table between showing values calculated for a number of sources with the old and updated parameters were very close (~1 unit voor CLa).
2. In that correction paper they did not mention a change in the factor (1622) that multiplies the (sum of) the integral(s) in Eq. 1. HOWEVER, the excel calculator released in 2017 and the online calculator show that factor to have a value of 1547.9. The change in values due to the new factor is much larger than their the updated mentioned in note 1!
3. For reasons of consistency the calculator uses the latest model parameters, as could be read from the excel calculator. They values adopted are: multiplier 1547.9,  $k = 0.2616$ ,  $a_{\{b-y\}} = 0.7$  and  $a_{rod} = 3.3$ .
4. The parameter values to convert CLa to CS were also taken from the 2017 excel calculator.

**Notes on CLa2.0 (2021 version):**

1. In the original model, 1000 lux of CIE Illuminant A resulted in a CLa = 1000. In the revised model, a photopic illuminance of 1000 lux from CIE Illuminant A (approximately that of an incandescent lamp operated at 2856 K) results in a CLa 2.0 = 813. The value of 813 CLa 2.0 should be used by those wishing to calibrate instrumentation designed to report CLa 2.0 and CS. CLa 2.0 values can still be used to approximate the photopic illuminance, in lux, from a nonspecific “white” light source. For comparison, CLa 2.0 values should be multiplied by 1.23 to estimate the equivalent photopic illuminance from CIE Illuminant A, or by 0.66 to estimate the equivalent photopic illuminance from CIE Illuminant D65 (an approximation of daylight with a CCT of 6500 K).

2. Nov. 6, 2021: To get a value of CLa2.0 = 813, Eq. 3 from the paper must be adjusted to also divide by the transmission of the macula ('mp' in paper) the S-cone and Vlambda functions prior to calculating the integrals in the denominators of the first factor after the a\_rod\_1 and a\_rod\_2 scalars! Failure to do so results in a CLa2.0 of 800, instead of the reported 813 by the online calculator. Verification of the code on github shows indeed that these denominators are calculated by using the macular transmission divided S-cone and Vlambda functions. Is this an error in the code or in the paper?

3. Feb. 22, 2022: A corrigendum has been released for Eq. 3 in the original paper, where the normalization is indeed done.

4. Feb. 22, 2022: While the rodsat value in the corrigendum is defined as 6.50 W/m<sup>2</sup>, this calculator uses the value as used in the online calculator: 6.5215 W/m<sup>2</sup>. (see [code base on github](#).)

#### References:

1. [LRC Online Circadian stimulus calculator](#)
2. [LRC Excel based Circadian stimulus calculator](#).
3. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Modelling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system. *Light. Res. Technol.* 44, 386–396.
4. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Erratum: Modeling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system (*Lighting Research and Technology* (2012) 44:4 (386-396)). *Light. Res. Technol.* 44, 516.
5. Rea, M. S., Nagare, R., & Figueiro, M. G. (2021). Modeling Circadian Phototransduction: Quantitative Predictions of Psychophysical Data. *Frontiers in Neuroscience*, 15, 44.
6. Rea, M. S., Nagare, R., & Figueiro, M. G. (2022). Corrigendum: Modeling Circadian Phototransduction: Quantitative Predictions of Psychophysical Data. *Frontiers in Neuroscience*, 16.
7. [LRC Online Circadian stimulus calculator \(CLa2.0, 2021\)](#)
8. Github code: [LRC Online Circadian stimulus calculator \(CLa2.0, accessed Nov. 5, 2021\)](#)

`luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.CLa_to_CS(CLa, t=1, f=1, forward=True)`

Convert Circadian Light to Circadian Stimulus (and back).

#### Args:

##### **CLa**

ndarray with Circadian Light values  
or Circadian Stimulus values (if forward == False)

##### **t**

1.0, optional

The duration factor (in hours): a continuous value from 0.5 to 3.0

##### **f**

1.0, optional

The spatial distribution factor: a discrete value (2, 1, or 0.5)  
depending upon the spatial distribution of the light source.

Default = 1 (for t = 1 h, CS is equal to the 2012 version).

Options:

- 2.0: full visual field, as with a Ganzfeld.
- 1.0: central visual field, as with a discrete light box on a desk.
- 0.5: superior visual field, as from ceiling mounted down-light fixtures.

##### **forward**

True, optional

If True: convert CLa to CS values.



If False: convert CS values to CLa values.

**Returns:**

**CS**

ndarray with CS values or with CLa values (if forward == False)

**References:**

1. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Modelling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system. *Light. Res. Technol.* 44, 386–396.
2. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Erratum: Modeling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system (*Lighting Research and Technology* (2012) 44:4 (386-396)). *Light. Res. Technol.* 44, 516.
3. Rea, M. S., Nagare, R., & Figueiro, M.G. (2021). Modeling Circadian Phototransduction: Quantitative Predictions of Psychophysical Data. *Frontiers in Neuroscience*, 15, 44.
4. LRC Online Circadian Stimulus calculator (CLa2.0, 2021)

`luxpy.toolboxes.photobiochem.spd_to_blh_eff(spd, efficacy=True, cieobs='1931_2', src='dict', K=None)`

Calculate Blue Light Hazard efficacy (K) or efficiency (eta) of radiation.

**Args:**

**S**

ndarray with spectral data

**cieobs**

str, optional

Sets the type of Vlambda function to obtain.

**src**

'dict' or array, optional

- 'dict': get from ybar from \_CMF

- 'array': ndarray in :cieobs:

Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/)

or from dict defined in .cmf.py

Vlambda is obtained by collecting Ybar.

**K**

None, optional

e.g. K = 683 lm/W for '1931\_2' (relative == False)

or K = 100/sum(spd\*dl) (relative == True)

**Returns:**

**eff**

ndarray with blue light hazard efficacy or efficiency of radiation values.

**References:**

1. IEC 62471:2006, 2006, Photobiological safety of lamps and lamp systems.
2. IEC TR 62778, 2014, Application of IEC 62471 for the assessment of blue light hazard to light sources and luminaires.

### 4.5.2 indvcmf/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `individual_observer_cmf_model.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.indvcmf`

#### Module for Individual Observer lms-CMFs (Asano, 2016 and CIE TC1-97)

**`_DATA_PATH`**  
path to data files

**`_DATA`**  
Dict with required data

**`_DSRC_STD_DEF`**  
default data source for stdev of physiological data ('matlab', 'germany')

**`_DSRC_LMS_ODENS_DEF`**  
default data source for lms absorbances and optical densities ('asano', 'cietc197')

**`_LMS_TO_XYZ_METHOD`**  
default method to calculate lms to xyz conversion matrix ('asano', 'cietc197')

**`_WL_CRIT`**  
critical wavelength above which interpolation of S-cone data fails.

**`_WL`**  
default wavelengths of spectral data in INDVCMF\_DATA.

**`load_database()`**  
Load a database with parameters and data required by the Asano model.

**`init()`**  
Initialize: load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model into the default `_DATA` dict and set some options for rounding, sign. figs and chopping small value to zero; for source data to use for spectral data for LMS absorp. and optical densities, ...

**`query_state()`**  
print current settings for global variables.

**`compute_cmfs()`**  
Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters (Use of Asano optical data and model; or of CIE TC1-91 data and 'variability'-extended model possible).

**`cie2006cmfsEx()`**  
Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters. (Use of Asano optical data and model; or of CIE TC1-91 data and 'variability'-extended model possible)

**`getMonteCarloParam()`**  
Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers.

**getUSCensusAgeDist()**

Get US Census Age Distribution

**genMonteCarloObs()**

Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer color matching functions (cone fundamentals) for a certain age and field size.

**getCatObs()**

Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.

**get\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix()**

Calculate lms to xyz conversion matrix for a specific field size determined as a weighted combination of the 2° and 10° matrices.

**lmsb\_to\_xyzb()**

Convert from LMS cone fundamentals to XYZ CMFs using conversion matrix determined as a weighted combination of the 2° and 10° matrices.

**add\_to\_cmf\_dict()**

Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

**plot\_cmfs()**

Plot cmf set.

**References**

1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
3. CIE TC1-36 (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I (Vienna: CIE).
4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
5. CIE TC1-97 cmf functions python code developed by Ivar Farup and Jan Hendrik Wold.

**Notes**

1. Port of Matlab code from: [https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php](https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re_AsanoObserverFunctions.php) (Accessed April 20, 2018)
2. Adjusted/extended following CIE TC1-97 Python code (and data): [github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions](https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions) (Copyright (C) 2012-2017 Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold) (Accessed Dec 18, 2019)

`luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.load_database(wl=None, dsrc_std=None, dsrc_lms_odens=None, path=None)`

Load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model.

**Args:****wl**

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate data to.

None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc\_lms\_odens:

**path**

None, optional

Path where data files are stored (If None: look in ./data/ folder under toolbox path)

**dsrc\_std**

None, optional

Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_STD\_DEF

**dsrc\_lms\_odens**

None, optional

Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_LMS\_ODENS\_DEF

**Returns:****data**

dict with data for:

- 'LMSa': LMS absorbances
- 'rmd': relative macular pigment density
- 'docul': ocular media optical density
- 'USCensus2010population': data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
- 'CatObsPfctr': dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological stdevs.
- 'M2d': Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- 'M10d': Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- standard deviations on physiological parameters: 'od\_lens', 'od\_macula', 'od\_L', 'od\_M', 'od\_S', 'shft\_L', 'shft\_M', 'shft\_S'

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.init(wl=None, dsrc_std=None, dsrc_lms_odens=None, lms_to_xyz_method=None,  
                             use_sign_figs=True, use_my_round=True, use_chop=True, path=None,  
                             out=None, verbosity=1)
```

Initialize: load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model into the default \_DATA dict and set some options for rounding, sign. figs and chopping small value to zero; for source data to use for spectral data for LMS absorp. and optical desntities, ...

**Args:****wl**

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate data to.

None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc\_lms\_odens:

**dsrc\_std**

None, optional

Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_STD\_DEF

**dsrc\_lms\_odens**

None, optional

Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_LMS\_ODENS\_DEF

**lms\_to\_xyz\_method**

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

**use\_my\_round**

True, optional

If True: use `my_rounding()` conform CIE TC1-91 Python code ‘ciefunctions’. (slows down code)

by setting `_USE_MY_ROUND`.

#### **use\_sign\_figs**

True, optional

If True: use `sign_figs()` conform CIE TC1-91 Python code ‘ciefunctions’. (slows down code)

by setting `_USE_SIGN_FIGS`.

#### **use\_chop**

True, optional

If True: use `chop()` conform CIE TC1-91 Python code ‘ciefunctions’. (slows down code)

by setting `_USE_CHOP`.

#### **path**

None, optional

Path where data files are stored (If None: look in `./data/` folder under toolbox path)

#### **out**

None, optional

If None: only set global variables, do not output `_DATA.copy()`

#### **verbosity**

1, optional

Print new state of global settings.

#### **Returns:**

##### **data**

if out is not None: return a dict with dict with data for:

- ‘LMSa’: LMS absorbances
- ‘rmd’: relative macular pigment density
- ‘docul’: ocular media optical density
- ‘USCensus2010population’: data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
- ‘CatObsPfctr’: dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological stdevs.
- ‘M2d’: Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- ‘M10d’: Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- standard deviations on physiological parameters: ‘od\_lens’, ‘od\_macula’, ‘od\_L’, ‘od\_M’, ‘od\_S’, ‘shft\_L’, ‘shft\_M’, ‘shft\_S’

`luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.query_state()`

Print current settings for ‘global variables’.

`luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.cie2006cmfsEx(age=32, fieldsize=10, wl=None, var_od_lens=0, var_od_macula=0, var_od_L=0, var_od_M=0, var_od_S=0, var_shft_L=0, var_shft_M=0, var_shft_S=0, norm_type=None, out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None, lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False, normalize_lms_to_xyz_matrix=False)`

Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.

#### **Args:**

##### **age**

32 or float or int, optional

Observer age

**fieldsize**

10, optional

Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2° and 10°).

**wl**

None, optional

Interpolation/extrapolation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original \_WL

**var\_od\_lens**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of lens.

**var\_od\_macula**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of macula.

**var\_od\_L**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of L-cone.

**var\_od\_M**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of M-cone.

**var\_od\_S**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of S-cone.

**var\_shift\_L**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of L-cone.

**var\_shift\_M**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of M-cone.

**var\_shift\_S**

0, optional

Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of S-cone.

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1

- 'area': normalize to area

- 'power': normalize to power

**out**

'lms' or 'xyz', optional

Determines output.

**base**

False, boolean, optional

The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of

6 sign. figs. if 'False'.

#### **strategy\_2**

True, bool, optional

Use strategy 2 in [github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions](https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions) issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

#### **odata0**

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in `_DATA`

#### **lms\_to\_xyz\_method**

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

#### **allow\_negative\_values**

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False:  $X[X < 0] = 0$ .

#### **normalize\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix**

False, optional

Normalize that EEW is always at [100,100,100] in XYZ and LMS system.

#### **Returns:**

##### **returns**

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

[- 'M': lms to xyz conversion matrix

- 'trans\_lens': ndarray with lens transmission  
(no interpolation)

- 'trans\_macula': ndarray with macula transmission  
(no interpolation)

- 'sens\_photopig': ndarray with photopigment sens.  
(no interpolation)]

#### **References:**

1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L, (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
3. CIE TC1-36, (2006), Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I (Vienna: CIE).
4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
5. CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getMonteCarloParam(n_obs=1, stdDevAllParam={'dsrc': 'matlab', 'od_L': 17.9,
  'od_M': 17.9, 'od_S': 14.7, 'od_lens': 19.1, 'od_macula':
  37.2, 'shft_L': 4.0, 'shft_M': 3.0, 'shft_S': 2.5})
```

Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers.

**Args:**

**n\_obs**

1, optional

Number of individual observers in population.

**stdDevAllParam**

\_DATA['stdev'], optional

Dict with parameters for:

['od\_lens', 'od\_macula',  
  'od\_L', 'od\_M', 'od\_S',  
  'shft\_L', 'shft\_M', 'shft\_S']

**Returns:**

**returns**

dict with n\_obs randomly drawn parameters.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.genMonteCarloObs(n_obs=1, fieldsize=10, list_Age=[32], wl=None,  
  norm_type=None, out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True,  
  odata0=None, lms_to_xyz_method=None,  
  allow_negative_values=False)
```

Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer cone fundamentals.

**Args:**

**n\_obs**

1, optional

Number of observer CMFs to generate.

**list\_Age**

list of observer ages or str, optional

Defaults to 32 (cfr. CIE2006 CMFs)

If 'us\_census': use US population census of 2010  
to generate list\_Age.

**fieldsize**

fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional

Defaults to 10°.

**wl**

None, optional

Interpolation/extrapolation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original \_WL

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1

- 'area': normalize to area

- 'power': normalize to power

**out**

'lms' or 'xyz', optional

Determines output.

**base**

False, boolean, optional



The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the precision of 9 sign. figs. if ‘True’, and to the precision of 6 sign. figs. if ‘False’.

**strategy\_2**

True, bool, optional

Use strategy 2 in [github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions](https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions) issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

**odata0**

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in `_DATA`

**lms\_to\_xyz\_method**

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: ‘asano’, ‘cietc197’)

**allow\_negative\_values**

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False:  $X[X < 0] = 0$ .

**Returns:****returns**

LMS [,var\_age, vAll]

- LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.

- var\_age: ndarray with population observer ages.

- vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see `.keys()`)

**References:**

1. Asano Y., Fairchild M.D., and Blondé L., (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
3. CIE TC1-36, (2006), Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I. (Vienna: CIE).
4. Asano’s Individual Colorimetric Observer Model

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getCatObs(n_cat=10, fieldsize=2, wl=None, norm_type=None, out='lms',
                                   base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None,
                                   lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False)
```

Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.

**Args:****n\_cat**

10, optional

Number of observer CMFs to generate.

**fieldsize**

fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional

Defaults to 10°.

**out**

‘LMS’ or str, optional

Determines output.

**wl**

None, optional

Interpolation/extrapolation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original \_WL

**norm\_type**

None, optional

- ‘max’: normalize LMSq functions to max = 1

- ‘area’: normalize to area

- ‘power’: normalize to power

**out**

‘lms’ or ‘xyz’, optional

Determines output.

**base**

False, boolean, optional

The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the precision of 9 sign. figs. if ‘True’, and to the precision of 6 sign. figs. if ‘False’.

**strategy\_2**

True, bool, optional

Use strategy 2 in [github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions](https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions) issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

**odata0**

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

**lms\_to\_xyz\_method**

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: ‘asano’, ‘cietc197’)

**allow\_negative\_values**

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False:  $X[X < 0] = 0$ .

**Returns:**

**returns**

LMS [,var\_age, vAll]

- LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.

- var\_age: ndarray with population observer ages.

- vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see .keys())

**Notes:**

1. Categorical observers are observer functions that would represent color-normal populations. They are finite and discrete as opposed to observer functions generated from the individual colorimetric observer model. Thus, they would offer more convenient and practical approaches for the personalized color imag-

ing workflow and color matching analyses. Categorical observers were derived in two steps. At the first step, 10000 observer functions were generated from the individual colorimetric observer model using Monte Carlo simulation. At the second step, the cluster analysis, a modified k-medoids algorithm, was applied to the 10000 observers minimizing the squared Euclidean distance in cone fundamentals space, and categorical observers were derived iteratively. Since the proposed categorical observers are defined by their physiological parameters and ages, their CMFs can be derived for any target field size. 2. Categorical observers were ordered by the importance; the first categorical observer was the average observer equivalent to CIEPO06 with 38 year-old for a given field size, followed by the second most important categorical observer, the third, and so on.

3. see: [https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php](https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re_AsanoObserverFunctions.php)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.compute_cmfs(fieldsize=10, age=32, wl=None, var_od_lens=0, var_od_macula=0,
                                     var_shift_LMS=[0, 0, 0], var_od_LMS=[0, 0, 0], norm_type=None,
                                     out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None,
                                     lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False,
                                     normalize_lms_to_xyz_matrix=False)
```

Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.

#### Args:

##### age

32 or float or int, optional

Observer age

##### fieldsize

10, optional

Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2° and 10°).

##### wl

None, optional

Interpolation/extrapolation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original \_WL

##### var\_od\_lens

0, optional

Variation of optical density of lens.

##### var\_od\_macula

0, optional

Variation of optical density of macula.

##### var\_shift\_LMS

[0, 0, 0] optional

Variation (shift) of LMS peak absorbance.

##### var\_od\_LMS

[0, 0, 0] optional

Variation of LMS optical densities.

##### norm\_type

None, optional

- 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1

- 'area': normalize to area

- 'power': normalize to power

##### out

'lms' or 'xyz', optional

Determines output.

**base**

False, boolean, optional

The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of 6 sign. figs. if 'False'.

**strategy\_2**

True, bool, optional

Use strategy 2 in [github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions](https://github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions) issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

**odata0**

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorbance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

**lms\_to\_xyz\_method**

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

**allow\_negative\_values**

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False:  $X[X < 0] = 0$ .

**normalize\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix**

False, optional

Normalize that EEW is always at [100,100,100] in XYZ and LMS system.

**Returns:****returns**

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

[- 'M': lms to xyz conversion matrix

- 'trans\_lens': ndarray with lens transmission  
(no interpolation)

- 'trans\_macula': ndarray with macula transmission  
(no interpolation)

- 'sens\_photopig': ndarray with photopigment sens.  
(no interpolation)]

**References:**

1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L, (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
3. CIE, TC1-36, (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes - Part I (Vienna: CIE).
4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model

### 5. CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.add_to_cmf_dict(bar=None, cieobs='indv', K=683, M=array([[1.0000e+00,
0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00], [0.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00,
0.0000e+00], [0.0000e+00, 0.0000e+00, 1.0000e+00]]))
```

Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

#### Args:

##### bar

None, optional

Set of CMFs. None: initializes to empty ndarray.

##### cieobs

'indv' or str, optional

Name of CMF set.

##### K

683 (lm/W), optional

Conversion factor from radiometric to photometric quantity.

##### M

np.eye, optional

Matrix for lms to xyz conversion.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.plot_cmf(cmf, axh=None, **kwargs)
```

Plot cmf set.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.my_round(x, n=0)
```

Round array x to n decimal points using round half away from zero. This function is needed because the rounding specified in the CIE recommendation is different from the standard rounding scheme in python (which is following the IEEE recommendation).

#### Args:

##### x

ndarray

Array to be rounded

##### n

int

Number of decimal points

#### Returns:

##### y

ndarray

Rounded array

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.chop(arr, epsilon=1e-14)
```

Chop values smaller than epsilon in absolute value to zero. Similar to Mathematica function.

#### Args:

##### arr

float or ndarray

Array or number to be chopped.

##### epsilon

float

Minimum number.

**Returns:****chopped**

float or ndarray  
Chopped numbers.

`luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.sign_figs(x, n=0)`

Round x to n significant figures (not decimal points). This function is needed because the rounding specified in the CIE recommendation is different from the standard rounding scheme in python (which is following the IEEE recommendation). Uses `my_round` (above).

**Args:****x**

int, float or ndarray  
Number or array to be rounded.

**Returns:****t**

float or ndarray  
Rounded number or array.

### 4.5.3 spdbuild/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `spdbuilder.py`
- `spdbuilder2020.py`
- `spdoptimzer2020.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.spdbuild/`

### Module for building and optimizing SPDs

`spdbuilder.py`

### Functions

**gaussian\_spd()**

Generate Gaussian spectrum.

**butterworth\_spd()**

Generate Butterworth based spectrum.

**lorentzian2\_spd()**

Generate 2nd order Lorentzian based spectrum.

**roundedtriangle\_spd()**

Generate a rounded triangle based spectrum.

**mono\_led\_spd()**

Generate monochromatic LED spectrum based on a Gaussian or butterworth profile or according to Ohno (Opt. Eng. 2005).

**spd\_builder()**

Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phosphor LED spectra.

**color3mixer()**

Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing 3 light sources.

**colormixer()**

Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing N light sources.

**colormixer\_pinv()**

Additive color mixer of N primaries using Moore-Penrose pseudo-inverse matrix.

**spd\_builder()**

Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phosphor LED-type spectra.

**get\_w\_summed\_spd()**

Calculate weighted sum of spds.

**fitnessfcn()**

Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.

**spd\_constructor\_2()**

Construct spd from spectral model parameters using pairs of intermediate sources.

**spd\_constructor\_3()**

Construct spd from spectral model parameters using trio's of intermediate sources.

**spd\_optimizer\_2\_3()**

Optimizes the weights (fluxes) of a set of component spectra by combining pairs (2) or trio's (3) of components to intermediate sources until only 3 remain. Color3mixer can then be called to calculate required fluxes to obtain target chromaticity and fluxes are then back-calculated.

**get\_optim\_pars\_dict()**

Setup dict with optimization parameters.

**initialize\_spd\_model\_pars()**

Initialize spd\_model\_pars (for spd\_constructor) based on type of component\_data.

**initialize\_spd\_optim\_pars()**

Initialize spd\_optim\_pars (x0, lb, ub for use with math.minimizebnd) based on type of component\_data.

**spd\_optimizer()**

Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters.

## Module for building and optimizing SPDs (2)

This module implements a class based spectral optimizer. It differs from the `spdoptimizer` function in `spdbuild.py`, in that it can use several different minimization algorithms, as well as a user defined method. It is also written such that the user can easily write his own primary constructor function. It supports the ‘3mixer’ algorithm (but no ‘2mixer’) and a ‘no-mixer’ algorithm (chromaticity as part of the list of objectives) for calculating the mixing contributions of the primaries.

### Functions

**gaussian\_prim\_constructor()**

constructs a gaussian based primary set.

**\_setup\_wlr()**

Initialize the wavelength range for use with PrimConstructor.

**\_extract\_prim\_optimization\_parameters()**

Extract the primary parameters from the optimization vector `x` and the `pdefs` dict for use with PrimConstructor.

**\_stack\_wlr\_spd()**

Stack the wavelength range ‘on top’ of the `spd` values for use with PrimConstructor.

**PrimConstructor**

class for primary (spectral) construction

**Minimizer**

class for minimization of fitness of each of the objective functions

**ObjFcns**

class to specify one or more objective functions for minimization

**SpectralOptimizer**

class for spectral optimization (initialization and run)

**spd\_optimizer2()**

Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters (functional wrapper around SpectralOptimizer class).

### Notes

1. See examples below (in `spdoptimizer2020.__main__`) for use.

### 4.5.4 hypspcim/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `hyperspectral_img_simulator.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.hypspcim`



## Module for hyper spectral image simulation

**`_HYPSPCIM_PATH`**

path to module

**`_HYPSPCIM_DEFAULT_IMAGE`**

path + filename to default image

**`xyz_to_rfl()`**

approximate spectral reflectance of xyz based on k nearest neighbour interpolation of samples from a standard reflectance set.

**`render_image()`**

Render image under specified light source spd.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.render_image(img=None, spd=None, rfl=None, out='img_hyp', refspd=None,
                                       D=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='xyz', cspace_tf={},
                                       CSF=None, interp_type='nd', k_neighbours=4, show=True,
                                       verbosity=0, show_ref_img=True, stack_test_ref=12,
                                       write_to_file=None, csf_based_rgb_rounding=6)
```

Render image under specified light source spd.

**Args:**

**`img`**

None or str or ndarray with float (max = 1) rgb image.

None load a default image.

**`spd`**

ndarray, optional

Light source spectrum for rendering

If None: use CIE illuminant F4

**`rfl`**

ndarray, optional

Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

**`out`**

'img\_hyp' or str, optional

(other option: 'img\_ren': rendered image under :spd:)

**`refspd`**

None, optional

Reference spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

None defaults to D65 (srgb has a D65 white point)

**`D`**

None, optional

Degree of (von Kries) adaptation from spd to refspd.

**`cieobs`**

\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set for calculation of xyz from spectral data.

**`cspace`**

'xyz', optional

Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp\_type == 'nd'),

and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp\_type == 'nearest')

**cspace\_tf**

{ }, optional

Dict with parameters for xyz\_to\_cspace and cspace\_to\_xyz transform.

**CSF**

None, optional

RGB camera response functions.

If None: input :xyz: contains raw rgb values. Override :cspace: argument and perform estimation directly in raw rgb space!!!

**interp\_type**

'nd', optional

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

**k\_neighbours**

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree

**show**

True, optional

Show images.

**verbosity**

0, optional

If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and rendered image pixels.

**show\_ref\_img**

True, optional

True: shows rendered image under reference spd. False: shows original image.

**write\_to\_file**

None, optional

None: do nothing, else: write to filename(+path) in :write\_to\_file:

**stack\_test\_ref**

12, optional

- 12: left (test), right (ref) format for show and imwrite
- 21: top (test), bottom (ref)
- 1: only show/write test
- 2: only show/write ref
- 0: show both, write test

**csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding**

\_ROUNDING, optional

Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.

Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.

**Returns:**

**returns**

img\_hyp, img\_ren,  
ndarrays with float hyperspectral image and rendered images

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.xyz_to_rfl(xyz, CSF=None, rfl=None, out='rfl_est', refspd=None, D=None,
                                     cieobs='1931_2', cspace='xyz', cspace_tf={}, interp_type='nd',
                                     k_neighbours_nd=1, k_neighbours=4, verbosity=0,
                                     csf_based_rgb_rounding=6)
```

Approximate spectral reflectance of xyz values based on nd-dimensional linear interpolation or k nearest neighbour interpolation of samples from a standard reflectance set.

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with xyz values of target points.

**CSF**

None, optional

RGB camera response functions.

If None: input :xyz: contains raw rgb (float) values. Override :cspace: argument and perform estimation directly in raw rgb space!!!

**rfl**

ndarray, optional

Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

**out**

'rfl\_est' or str, optional

**refspd**

None, optional

Refer ence spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

None defaults to D65.

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set used for calculation of xyz from spectral data.

**cspace**

'xyz', optional

Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.

Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp\_type == 'nd'),

and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp\_type == 'nearest')

**cspace\_tf**

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for xyz\_to\_cspace and cspace\_to\_xyz transform.

**interp\_type**

'nd', optional

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.

- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

**k\_neighbours**

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree

**k\_neighbours\_nd**

1, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation when  
interp\_type 'nd' fails.\$

If None: use the value set in :k\_neighbours:

**verbosity**

0, optional

If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and  
rendered image pixels.

**csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding**

\_ROUNDING, optional

Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from  
not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.

Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes  
python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.

**Returns:**

**returns**

:rfl\_est:

ndarrays with estimated reflectance spectra.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.get_superresolution_hsi(lrhsi, hrci, CSF, wl=[380, 780, 1],  
  csf_based_rgb_rounding=6, interp_type='nd',  
  k_neighbours=4, verbosity=0)
```

Get a HighResolution HyperSpectral Image (super-resolution HSI) based on a LowResolution HSI and a High-  
Resolution Color Image.

**Args:**

**lrhsi**

ndarray with float (max = 1) LowResolution HSI [m,m,L].

**hrci**

ndarray with float (max = 1) HighResolution HSI [M,N,3].

**CSF**

None, optional

ndarray with camera sensitivity functions

If None: use Nikon D700

**wl**

[380,780,1], optional

Wavelength range and spacing or ndarray with wavelengths of HSI image.

**interp\_type**

'nd', optional

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

**k\_neighbours**

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree

**verbosity**

0, optional

Verbosity level for sub-call to `render_image()`.  
 If  $> 0$ : make a plot of the color coordinates of original and rendered image pixels.

**csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding**

`_ROUNDING`, optional  
 Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.  
 Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.

**Returns:**

**hrhsi**

ndarray with HighResolution HSI [M,N,L].

**Procedure:**

Call `render_image(hrci, rfl = lrhsi_2, CSF = ...)` to estimate a hyperspectral image from the high-resolution color image `hrci` with the reflectance spectra in the low-resolution hyper-spectral image as database for the estimation. Estimation is done in raw RGB space with the `lrhsi` converted using the camera sensitivity functions in CSF.

`luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.hsi_to_rgb(hsi, spd=None, cieobs='1931_2', srgb=False, linear_rgb=False, CSF=None, normalize_to_white=True, wl=[380, 780, 1])`

Convert HyperSpectral Image to rgb.

**Args:**

**hsi**

ndarray with hyperspectral image [M,N,L]

**spd**

None, optional  
 ndarray with illumination spectrum

**cieobs**

`_CIEOBS`, optional  
 CMF set to convert spectral data to xyz tristimulus values.

**srgb**

False, optional  
 If False: Use `xyz_to_srgb(spd_to_xyz(...))` to convert to srgb values  
 If True: use camera sensitivity functions.

**linear\_rgb**

False, optional  
 If False: use `gamma = 2.4` in `xyz_to_srgb`, if False: use `gamma = 1` and set `:use_linear_part:` to False.

**CSF**

None, optional  
 ndarray with camera sensitivity functions  
 If None: use Nikon D700

**normalize\_to\_white**

True, optional  
 If True & CSF is not None: white-balance output rgb to a perfect white diffuser.

**wl**

[380,780,1], optional

Wavelength range and spacing or ndarray with wavelengths of HSI image.

**Returns:**

**rgb**

ndarray with rgb image [M,N,3]

`luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.rfl_to_rgb(rfl, spd=None, CSF=None, wl=None, normalize_to_white=True)`

Convert spectral reflectance functions (illuminated by spd) to Camera Sensitivity Functions.

**Args:**

**rfl**

ndarray with spectral reflectance functions (1st row is wavelengths if wl is None).

**spd**

None, optional

ndarray with illumination spectrum

**CSF**

None, optional

ndarray with camera sensitivity functions

If None: use Nikon D700

**normalize\_to\_white**

True, optional

If True: white-balance output rgb to a perfect white diffuser.

**Returns:**

**rgb**

ndarray with rgb values for each spectral reflectance functions

## 4.5.5 dispcal/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `displaycalibration.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.dispcal`

## Module for display characterization

**`_PATH_DATA`**

path to package data folder

**`_RGB`**

set of RGB values that work quite well for display characterization

**`_XYZ`**

example set of measured XYZ values corresponding to the RGB values in `_RGB`

**`find_index_in_rgb()`**

Find the index/indices of a specific r,g,b combination k in the ndarray `rgb`.

**`find_pure_rgb()`**

Find the indices of all pure r,g,b (single channel on) in the ndarray `rgb`.

**correct\_for\_black**

Correct xyz for black level (flare)

**TR\_ggo(),TRi\_ggo()**

Forward (rgblin-to-xyz) and inverse (xyz-to-rgblin) GGO Tone Response models.

**TR\_gog(),TRi\_gog()**

Forward (rgblin-to-xyz) and inverse (xyz-to-rgblin) GOG Tone Response models.

**TR\_gogo(),TRi\_gogo()**

Forward (rgblin-to-xyz) and inverse (xyz-to-rgblin) GOGO Tone Response models.

**TR\_sigmoid(),TRi\_sigmoid()**

Forward (rgblin-to-xyz) and inverse (xyz-to-rgblin) SIGMOID Tone Response models.

**estimate\_tr()**

Estimate Tone Response curves.

**optimize\_3x3\_transfer\_matrix()**

Optimize the 3x3 rgb-to-xyz transfer matrix.

**get\_3x3\_transfer\_matrix\_from\_max\_rgb()**

Get the rgb-to-xyz transfer matrix from the maximum R,G,B single channel outputs

**calibrate()**

Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices

**calibration\_performance()**

Check calibration performance (cfr. individual and average color differences for each stimulus).

**rgb\_to\_xyz()**

Convert input rgb to xyz

**xyz\_to\_rgb()**

Convert input xyz to rgb

**DisplayCalibration()**

Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices and store in object.

**generate\_training\_data()**

Generate RGB training pairs by creating a cube of RGB values.

**generate\_test\_data()**

Generate XYZ test values by creating a cube of CIELAB  $L^*a^*b^*$  values, then converting these to XYZ values.

**plot\_rgb\_xyz\_lab\_of\_set()**

Make 3d-plots of the RGB, XYZ and  $L^*a^*b^*$  cubes of the data in rgb\_xyz\_lab.

**split\_ramps\_from\_cube()**

Split a cube data set in pure RGB (ramps) and non-pure (remainder of cube).

**is\_random\_sampling\_of\_pure\_rgbs()**

Return boolean indicating if the RGB cube axes (=single channel ramps) are sampled (different increment) independently from the remainder of the cube.

**ramp\_data\_to\_cube\_data()**

Create a RGB and XYZ cube from the single channel ramps in the training data.

**GGO\_GOG\_GOGO\_PLI**

Class for characterization models that combine a 3x3 transfer matrix and a GGO, GOG, GOGO, SIGMOID, PLI and 1-D LUT Tone response curve | - Tone Response curve

models: | \* GGO: gain-gamma-offset model:  $y = \text{gain} * x ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$  | \* GOG: gain-offset-gamma model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$  | \* GOG: gain-offset-gamma-offset model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$  | \* SIGMOID: sigmoid (S-shaped) model:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-a / \text{gamma} * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$  | \* PLI: Piece-wise Linear Interpolation | \* LUT: 1-D Look-Up-Tables for the TR | - RGB-to-XYZ / XYZ-to-RGB transfer matrices: | \* M fixed: derived from tristimulus values of maximum single channel output | \* M optimized: by minimizing the RMSE between measured and predicted XYZ values

#### MLPR

Class for Multi-Layer Perceptron Regressor based model.

#### POR

Class for POlynomial Regression based model.

#### LUTNNLI

Class for LUT-Nearest-Neighbour-distance-weighted-Linear-Interpolation based models.

#### LUTQHLLI

Class for LUT-QHul-Linear-Interpolation based models (cfr. `script.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator`)

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal._parse_rgbxyz_input(rgb, xyz=None, sep=',', header=None)`

Parse the rgb and xyz inputs

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.find_index_in_rgb(rgb, k=[255, 255, 255], as_bool=False)`

Find the index/indices of a specific r,g,b combination k in the ndarray rgb. (return a boolean array indicating the positions if `as_bool == True`)

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal._plot_target_vs_predicted_lab(labtarget, labpredicted, cspace='lab', verbosity=1)`

Make a plot of target vs predicted color coordinates

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal._plot_DEs_vs_digital_values(DEslab, DEsl, DEsab, rgbcal, avg=<function <lambda>>, nbit=8, verbosity=1)`

Make a plot of the lab, l and ab color differences for the different calibration stimulus types.

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.calibrate(rgbcal, xyzcal, black_correct=True, tr_L_type='lms', tr_type='lut', tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1), cieobs='1931_2', nbit=8, cspace='lab', avg=<function <lambda>>, tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2, tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True, tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None, verbosity=1, sep=',', header=None, optimize_M=True)`

Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices.

#### Args:

##### rgbcal

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values

rgcal must contain at least the following type of settings:

- pure R,G,B: e.g. for pure R: (R != 0) & (G == 0) & (B == 0)
- white(s): R = G = B =  $2 ** \text{nbit} - 1$
- gray(s): R = G = B
- black(s): R = G = B = 0
- binary colors: cyan (G = B, R = 0), yellow (G = R, B = 0), magenta (R = B, G = 0)

##### xyzcal



ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of measured XYZ values for the RGB settings in rgbcal.

#### **black\_correct**

True, optional

If True: correct xyz for black -> xyz - xyz\_black

#### **tr\_L\_type**

'lms', optional

Type of response to use in the derivation of the Tone-Response curves.

options:

- 'lms': use cone fundamental responses: L vs R, M vs G and S vs B  
(reduces noise and generally leads to more accurate characterization)
- 'Y': use the luminance signal: Y vs R, Y vs G, Y vs B

#### **tr\_type**

'lut', optional

options:

- 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- 'ggo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}}$
- 'gogo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'sigmoid': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))]^{**(\text{gamma})}$
- 'pli': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

#### **tr\_par\_lower\_bounds**

(0,-0.1,0,-0.1), optional

Lower bounds used when optimizing the parameters of the GGO, GOG, GOGO tone response functions. Try different set of fit fails.

Tip for GOG & GOGO: try changing -0.1 to 0 (0 is not default, because in most cases this leads to a less goog fit)

#### **cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

CIE CMF set used to determine the XYZ tristimulus values

(needed when tr\_L\_type == 'lms': determines the conversion matrix to convert xyz to lms values)

#### **nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

#### **cspace**

color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in when optimizing the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

#### **avg**

lambda x: ((x\*\*2).mean())\*\*0.5, optional

Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings

in the optimization of the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

**tr\_ensure\_increasing\_lut\_at\_low\_rgb**

0.2 or float (max = 1.0) or None, optional

Ensure an increasing lut by setting all values below the RGB with the maximum zero-crossing of np.diff(lut) and RGB/RGB.max() values of

:tr\_ensure\_increasing\_lut\_at\_low\_rgb:

(values of 0.2 are a good rule of thumb value)

Non-strictly increasing lut values can be caused at low RGB values due to noise and low measurement signal.

If None: don't force lut, but keep as is.

**tr\_force\_increasing\_lut\_at\_high\_rgb**

True, optional

If True: ensure the tone response curves in the lut are monotonically increasing.

by finding the first 1.0 value and setting all values after that also to 1.0.

**tr\_rms\_break\_threshold**

0.01, optional

Threshold for breaking a loop that tries different bounds

for the gain in the TR optimization for the GGO, GOG, GOGO models.

(for some input the curve\_fit fails, but succeeds on using different bounds)

**tr\_smooth\_window\_factor**

None, optional

Determines window size for smoothing of data using scipy's savgol\_filter prior to determining the TR curves.

window\_size = x.shape[0]//tr\_smooth\_window\_factor

If None: don't apply any smoothing

**verbosity**

1, optional

> 0: print and plot optimization results

**sep**

',' , optional

separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

**header**

None, optional

header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

(see pandas.read\_csv)

**optimize\_M**

True, optional

If True: optimize transfer matrix M

Else: use column matrix of tristimulus values of R,G,B channels at max.

**Returns:**

**M**

linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix

**N**

xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix

**tr**

Tone Response function parameters or lut or piecewise linear interpolation functions (forward and backward)

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**xyz\_white**

ndarray with tristimulus values of white

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.calibration_performance(rgb, xyztarget, M, N, tr, xyz_black, xyz_white,
  tr_type='lut', cspace='lab', avg=<function
  <lambda>>, rgb_is_xyz=False,
  is_verification_data=False, nbit=8, verbosity=1,
  sep=', ', header=None)
```

Check calibration performance. Calculate DE for each stimulus.

**Args:**

**rgb**

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values  
(or xyz values if argument rgb\_to\_xyz == True!)

**xyztarget**

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of target XYZ values corresponding  
to the RGB settings (or the measured XYZ values, if argument rgb\_to\_xyz == True).

**M**

linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix

**N**

xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix

**tr**

Tone Response function represented by GGO, GOG, GOGO, LUT or PLI (piecewise  
linear function) models

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**xyz\_white**

ndarray with tristimulus values of white

**tr\_type**

'lut', optional

Type of Tone Response in tr input argument

options:

- 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- 'ggo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}}$
- 'gogo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'sigmoid': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))]^{**(\text{gamma})}$
- 'pli': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**cspace**

color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in.

**avg**

lambda x: ((x\*\*2).mean())\*\*0.5), optional

Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings in the optimization of the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

**rgb\_is\_xyz**

False, optional

If True: the data in argument rgb are actually measured XYZ tristimulus values and are directly compared to the target xyz.

**is\_verification\_data**

False, optional

If False: the data is assumed to be corresponding to RGB value settings used in the calibration (i.e. containing whites, blacks, grays, pure and binary mixtures)

If True: no assumptions on content of rgb, so use this settings when checking the performance for a set of measured and target xyz data different than the ones used in the actual calibration measurements.

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**verbosity**

1, optional

> 0: print and plot optimization results

**sep**

',' , optional

separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

**header**

None, optional

header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

(see pandas.read\_csv)

**Returns:****M**

linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix

**N**

xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix

**tr**

Tone Response function parameters or lut or piecewise linear interpolation functions (forward and backward)

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**xyz\_white**

ndarray with tristimulus values of white

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.rgb_to_xyz(rgb, M, tr, xyz_black, tr_type='lut', nbit=8)`

Convert input rgb to xyz.

**Args:**

**rgb**

ndarray [Nx3] with RGB values

**M**

linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix

**tr**

Tone Response function represented by GGO, GOG, GOGO, LUT or PLI (piecewise linear function) models

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**tr\_type**

‘lut’, optional

Type of Tone Response in tr input argument

options:

- ‘lut’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- ‘ggo’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- ‘gog’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$
- ‘gogo’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- ‘sigmoid’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$
- ‘pli’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray [Nx3] of XYZ tristimulus values

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.xyz_to_rgb(xyz, N, tr, xyz_black, tr_type='lut', nbit=8)
```

Convert xyz to input rgb.

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray [Nx3] with XYZ tristimulus values

**N**

xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix

**tr**

Tone Response function represented by GGO, GOG, GOGO, LUT or PLI (piecewise linear function) models

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**tr\_type**

‘lut’, optional

Type of Tone Response in tr input argument

options:

- 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- 'ggo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$
- 'gogo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- 'sigmoid': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$
- 'pli': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**Returns:****rgb**

ndarray [Nx3] of display RGB values

```
class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.DisplayCalibration(rgbcal, xyzcal=None, tr_L_type='lms',
  cieobs='1931_2', tr_type='lut', nbit=8,
  cspace='lab', avg=<function
  DisplayCalibration.<lambda>>,
  tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
  tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,
  tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01,
  tr_smooth_window_factor=None, verbosity=1,
  sep=', ', header=None, optimize_M=True)
```

Class for display\_calibration.

**Args:****rgbcal**

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values

rgcal must contain at least the following type of settings:

- pure R,G,B: e.g. for pure R: (R != 0) & (G==0) & (B == 0)
- white(s): R = G = B = 2\*\*nbit-1
- gray(s): R = G = B
- black(s): R = G = B = 0
- binary colors: cyan (G = B, R = 0), yellow (G = R, B = 0), magenta (R = B, G = 0)

**xyzcal**

None, optional

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of measured XYZ values for the RGB settings in rgbcal.

if None: rgbcal is [Nx6] ndarray containing rgb (columns 0-2) and xyz data (columns 3-5)

**tr\_L\_type**

'lms', optional

Type of response to use in the derivation of the Tone-Response curves.

options:

- 'lms': use cone fundamental responses: L vs R, M vs G and S vs B  
(reduces noise and generally leads to more accurate characterization)

- ‘Y’: use the luminance signal: Y vs R, Y vs G, Y vs B

**tr\_type**

‘lut’, optional

options:

- ‘lut’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- ‘ggo’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- ‘gog’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$
- ‘gogo’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset}$
- ‘sigmoid’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$
- ‘pli’: Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**cieobs**

‘1931\_2’, optional

CIE CMF set used to determine the XYZ tristimulus values

(needed when `tr_L_type == ‘lms’`: determines the conversion matrix to convert xyz to lms values)

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**cspace**

color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in when optimizing the `xyz_to_rgb` and `rgb_to_xyz` conversion matrices.

**avg**

lambda x:  $((x ** 2).mean() ** 0.5)$ , optional

Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings in the optimization of the `xyz_to_rgb` and `rgb_to_xyz` conversion matrices.

**tr\_ensure\_increasing\_lut\_at\_low\_rgb**

0.2 or float (max = 1.0) or None, optional

Ensure an increasing lut by setting all values below the RGB with the maximum zero-crossing of `np.diff(lut)` and `RGB/RGB.max()` values of

`:tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb`:

(values of 0.2 are a good rule of thumb value)

Non-strictly increasing lut values can be caused at low RGB values due to noise and low measurement signal.

If None: don’t force lut, but keep as is.

**tr\_force\_increasing\_lut\_at\_high\_rgb**

True, optional

If True: ensure the tone response curves in the lut are monotonically increasing. by finding the first 1.0 value and setting all values after that also to 1.0.

**tr\_rms\_break\_threshold**

0.01, optional

Threshold for breaking a loop that tries different bounds

for the gain in the TR optimization for the GGO, GOG, GOGO models.

(for some input the curve\_fit fails, but succeeds on using different bounds)

**tr\_smooth\_window\_factor**

None, optional

Determines window size for smoothing of data using scipy's savgol\_filter prior to determining the TR curves.

window\_size = x.shape[0]//tr\_smooth\_window\_factor

If None: don't apply any smoothing

**verbosity**

1, optional

> 0: print and plot optimization results

**sep**

',' , optional

separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

**header**

None, optional

header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data

(see pandas.read\_csv)

**optimize\_M**

True, optional

If True: optimize transfer matrix M

Else: use column matrix of tristimulus values of R,G,B channels at max.

**Return:**

**calobject**

attributes are:

- M: linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
- N: xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
- TR: Tone Response function parameters for GGO, GOG, GOGO models or lut or piecewise linear interpolation functions (forward and backward)
- xyz\_black: ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
- xyz\_white: ndarray with tristimulus values of white

as well as:

- rgbcal, xyzcal, cieobs, avg, tr\_type, nbit, cspace, verbosity
- performance: dictionary with various color differences set to np.nan
- (run calobject.performance() to fill it with actual values)

**check\_performance**(rgb=None, xyz=None, verbosity=None, sep=',', header=None, rgb\_is\_xyz=False, is\_verification\_data=True)

Check calibration performance (if rgbcal is None: use calibration data).

**Args:**

**rgb**

None, optional

ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values  
(or xyz values if argument rgb\_to\_xyz == True!)

If None: use self.rgbcal

**xyz**

None, optional



ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of target XYZ values corresponding to the RGB settings (or the measured XYZ values, if argument `rgb_to_xyz == True`).

If None: use `self.xyzcal`

**verbosity**

None, optional

if None: use `self.verbosity`

if > 0: print and plot optimization results

**sep**

‘,’ optional

separator in files with rgb and xyz data

**header**

None, optional

header specifier for files with rgb and xyz data

(see `pandas.read_csv`)

**rgb\_is\_xyz**

False, optional

If True: the data in argument `rgb` are actually measured XYZ tristimulus values and are directly compared to the target `xyz`.

**is\_verification\_data**

False, optional

If False: the data is assumed to be corresponding to RGB value settings used in the calibration (i.e. containing whites, blacks, grays, pure and binary mixtures)

Performance results are stored in `self.performance`.

If True: no assumptions on content of `rgb`, so use this settings when checking the performance for a set of measured and target xyz data different than the ones used in the actual calibration measurements.

**Return:**

**performance**

dictionary with various color differences.

**to\_xyz(rgb)**

Convert display rgb to xyz.

**to\_rgb(xyz)**

Convert xyz to display rgb.

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TR_ggo(x, *p)`

Forward GGO tone response model (`x = rgb`; `p = [gain,offset,gamma]`).

**Notes:**

1. GGO model:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TRi_ggo(x, *p)`

Inverse GGO tone response model (`x = xyz`; `p = [gain,offset,gamma]`).

**Notes:**

1. GGO model:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TR_gog(x, *p)`

Forward GOG tone response model (`x = rgb`; `p = [gain,offset,gamma]`).

**Notes:**

1. GOG model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TRi_gog(x, *p)`

Inverse GOG tone response model ( $x = \text{xyz}$ ;  $p = [\text{gain}, \text{offset}, \text{gamma}]$ ).

**Notes:**

1. GOG model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TR_gogo(x, *p)`

Forward GOGO tone response model ( $x = \text{rgb}$ ;  $p = [\text{gain}, \text{offset}, \text{gamma}, \text{offset2}]$ ).

**Notes:**

1. GOGO model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset2}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TRi_gogo(x, *p)`

Inverse GOGO tone response model ( $x = \text{xyz}$ ;  $p = [\text{gain}, \text{offset}, \text{gamma}, \text{offset2}]$ ).

**Notes:**

1. GOGO model:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset}) ** \text{gamma} + \text{offset2}$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TR_sigmoid(x, *p)`

Forward SIGMOID tone response model ( $x = \text{rgb}$ ;  $p = [\text{gain}, \text{offset}, \text{gamma}, m, a, q]$ ).

**Notes:**

1. SIGMOID model:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-a / \text{gamma} * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.TRi_sigmoid(x, *p)`

Inverse SIGMOID tone response model ( $x = \text{xyz}$ ;  $p = [\text{gain}, \text{offset}, \text{gamma}, m, a, q]$ ).

**Notes:**

1. SIGMOID model:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-a / \text{gamma} * (x - m)))] ** (\text{gamma})$

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.correct_for_black(xyz, rgb, xyz_black=None)`

Correct xyz for black level (flare)

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal._rgb_linearizer(rgb, tr, tr_type='lut', nbit=8)`

Linearize rgb using tr tone response function represented by a GGO, GOG, GOGO, LUT or PLI (cfr. piecewise linear interpolator) model

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal._rgb_delinearizer(rgblin, tr, tr_type='lut', nbit=8)`

De-linearize linear rgblin using tr tone response function represented by GGO, GOG, GOGO, LUT or PLI (cfr. piecewise linear interpolator) model

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.estimate_tr(rgb, xyz, black_correct=True, xyz_black=None, tr_L_type='lms',  
tr_type='lut', tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1),  
cieobs='1931_2', nbit=8, tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,  
tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True, verbosity=1,  
tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None)`

Estimate tone response functions.

**Args:****rgb**

ndarray [Nx3] of RGB values

rgcal must contain at least the following type of settings:

- pure R,G,B: e.g. for pure R: ( $R \neq 0$ ) & ( $G == 0$ ) & ( $B == 0$ )
- white(s):  $R = G = B = 2 ** \text{nbit} - 1$
- black(s):  $R = G = B = 0$

**xyz**

ndarray [Nx3] of measured XYZ values for the RGB settings in rgb.

**black\_correct**

True, optional

If True: correct xyz for black -> xyz - xyz\_black

**xyz\_black**

None or ndarray, optional

If None: determine xyz\_black from input data (must contain rgb = [0,0,0]!)

**tr\_L\_type**

'lms', optional

Type of response to use in the derivation of the Tone-Response curves.

options:

- 'lms': use cone fundamental responses: L vs R, M vs G and S vs B  
(reduces noise and generally leads to more accurate characterization)
- 'Y': use the luminance signal: Y vs R, Y vs G, Y vs B

**tr\_type**

'lut', optional

options:

- 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- 'ggo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}}$
- 'gogo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'sigmoid': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))]^{**(\text{gamma})}$
- 'pli': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**tr\_par\_lower\_bounds**

(0,-0.1,0,-0.1), optional

Lower bounds used when optimizing the parameters of the GGO, GOG, GOGO tone response functions. Try different set of fit fails.

Tip for GOG & GOGO: try changing -0.1 to 0 (0 is not default, because in most cases this leads to a less goog fit)

**cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

CIE CMF set used to determine the XYZ tristimulus values

(needed when tr\_L\_type == 'lms': determines the conversion matrix to convert xyz to lms values)

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**tr\_ensure\_increasing\_lut\_at\_low\_rgb**

0.2 or float (max = 1.0) or None, optional

Ensure an increasing lut by setting all values below the RGB with the maximum zero-crossing of np.diff(lut) and RGB/RGB.max() values of

:tr\_ensure\_increasing\_lut\_at\_low\_rgb:

(values of 0.2 are a good rule of thumb value)

Non-strictly increasing lut values can be caused at low RGB values due to noise and low measurement signal.

If None: don't force lut, but keep as is.

**tr\_force\_increasing\_lut\_at\_high\_rgb**

True, optional

If True: ensure the tone response curves in the lut are monotonically increasing.  
by finding the first 1.0 value and setting all values after that also to 1.0.

**verbosity**

1, optional

> 0: print and plot optimization results

**tr\_rms\_break\_threshold**

0.01, optional

Threshold for breaking a loop that tries different bounds  
for the gain in the TR optimization for the GGO, GOG, GOGO models.  
(for some input the curve\_fit fails, but succeeds on using different bounds)

**tr\_smooth\_window\_factor**

None, optional

Determines window size for smoothing of data using scipy's savgol\_filter prior to determining the TR curves.

window\_size = x.shape[0]//tr\_smooth\_window\_factor

If None: don't apply any smoothing

**Returns:**

**tr**

Tone Response function parameters or lut or piecewise linear interpolation functions  
(forward and backward)

**xyz\_black**

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black

**p\_pure**

ndarray with positions in xyz and rgb that contain data corresponding to the black  
level (rgb = [0,0,0]).

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.optimize_3x3_transfer_matrix(xyz, rgb, black_correct=True, xyz_black=None, rgb_lin=None, nbit=8, cspace='lab', avg=<function <lambda>>, tr=None, tr_type=None, verbosity=0)`

Optimize the 3x3 rgb-to-xyz transfer matrix

**Args:**

**xyz**

ndarray with measured XYZ tristimulus values (not correct for the black-level)

**rgb**

device RGB values.

**black\_correct**

True, optional

If True: correct xyz for black -> xyz - xyz\_black

**xyz\_black**

None or ndarray, optional

If None: determine xyz\_black from input data (must contain rgb = [0,0,0]!)

**nbit**

8, optional  
 RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**cspace**

color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in  
 when optimizing the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

**avg**

lambda x: ((x\*\*2).mean())\*\*0.5, optional  
 Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings  
 in the optimization of the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

**tr**

None, optional  
 Tone Response function parameters or lut or piecewise linear interpolation functions  
 (forward and backward)  
 If None -> :rgblin: must be provided !

**tr\_type**

'lut', optional  
 options:

- 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
- 'ggo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-gamma-offset function:  $y = \text{gain} * x^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}}$
- 'gogo': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma-offset function:  $y = (\text{gain} * x + \text{offset})^{**\text{gamma}} + \text{offset}$
- 'sigmoid': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a sigmoid function:  $y = \text{offset} + \text{gain} * [1 / (1 + q * \exp(-(a/\text{gamma}) * (x - m)))]^{**(\text{gamma})}$
- 'pli': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a piecewise linear interpolation function

**verbosity**

1, optional  
 > 0: print and plot optimization results

**Returns:****M**

linear rgb-to-xyz conversion matrix

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.get_3x3_transfer_matrix_from_max_rgb(xyz, rgb, black_correct=True, xyz_black=None)`

Get the rgb-to-xyz transfer matrix from the maximum R,G,B single channel outputs

**Args:****xyz**

ndarray with measured XYZ tristimulus values (not correct for the black-level)

**rgb**

device RGB values.

**black\_correct**

True, optional  
 If True: correct xyz for black ->  $\text{xyz} - \text{xyz\_black}$

**xyz\_black**

None or ndarray, optional

If None: determine xyz\_black from input data (must contain rgb = [0,0,0]!)

**Returns:****M**

linear rgb-to-xyz conversion matrix

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.generate_training_data(inc=[10], inc_offset=0, nbit=8, seed=0,  
  randomize_order=True, verbosity=0, fig=None)
```

Generate RGB training pairs by creating a cube of RGB values.

**Args:****inc**

[10], optional

Increment along each channel (=R,G,B) axes in the RGB cube.

If inc is a list with 2 different values the RGB cube axes  
are sampled independently from the remainder of the cube.

→ inc = [inc\_remainder, inc\_axes]

**inc\_offset**

0, optional

The offset along each channel axes from which to start incrementing.

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**include\_max**

True, optional

If True: ensure all combinations of max value (e.g. 255 for nbit = 8) are included in  
RGB cube.

**include\_min**

True, optional

If True: ensure all combinations of min value 0 are included in RGB cube.

**seed**

0, optional

Seed for setting the state of numpy's random number generator.

**randomize\_order**

True, optional

Randomize the order of the (xyz,rgb) pairs before output.

**verbosity**

0, optional

Level of output.

**Returns:****rgb**

ndarray with RGB values.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.generate_test_data(dlab=[10, 10, 10], nbit=8, seed=0, xyzw=None,  
   cieobs='1931_2', xyzrgb_hull=None,  
   randomize_order=True, verbosity=0, fig=None)
```

Generate XYZ test values by creating a cube of CIELAB L\*a\*b\* values, then converting these to XYZ values.

**Args:****dlab**

[10,10,10], optional

Increment along each CIELAB (=L\*,a\*,b\*) axes in the Lab cube.

**nbit**

8, optional

RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)

**seed**

0, optional

Seed for setting the state of numpy's random number generator.

**xyzw**

None, optional

White point xyz to convert from lab to xyz

If None: use the white in xyzrgb\_hull. If this is also None: use \_CIE\_D65 white.

**cieobs**

\_CIEOBS, optional

CIE standard observer used to convert \_CIE\_D65 to XYZ when xyzw needs to be determined from the illuminant spectrum.

**xyzrgb\_hull**

None, optional

ndarray with (XYZ,RGB) pairs from which the hull (= display gamut) can be determined.

If None: test XYZ might fall outside of display gamut !

**randomize\_order**

True, optional

Randomize the order of the test xyz before output.

**verbosity**

0, optional

Level of output.

**Returns:****xyz**

ndarray with XYZ values.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.split_ramps_from_cube(rgb, xyz=None, rgb_only=False)
```

Split a cube data set in pure RGB (ramps) and non-pure (remainder of cube).

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.is_random_sampling_of_pure_rgbs(inc)
```

Return boolean indicating if the RGB cube axes (=single channel ramps) are sampled (different increment) independently from the remainder of the cube.

**Note:**

1. Independent sampling is indicated when :inc: is a list with 2 different values.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.plot_rgb_xyz_lab_of_set(rgb_xyz_lab, subscript='', data_contains=['rgb', 'xyz',
   'lab'], nrows=1, row=1, fig=None, axs=None,
   figsize=(14, 7), marker='.')
```

Make 3d-plots of the RGB, XYZ and L\*a\*b\* cubes of the data in rgb\_xyz\_lab.

**Args:****rgb\_xyz\_lab**

ndarray with RGB, XYZ, Lab data.

**subscript**

‘’, optional

subscript to add to the axis labels.

**data\_contains**

['rgb','xyz','lab'], optional

specifies what is in rgb\_xyz\_lab

**nrows**

1, optional

Number of rows in (nx3) figure.

**row**

1, optional

Current row number to plot to (when using the function to plot nx3 figures)

**fig**

None, optional

Figure handle.

If None: generate new figure.

**axs**

None, optional

Axes handles: (3,) or None

If None: add new axes for each of the RGB, XYZ, Lab subplots.

**figsize**

(14,7), optional

Figure size.

**marker**

‘.’, optional

Marker symbol used for plotting.

**Return:****fig, axs**

Handles to the figure and the three axes in that figure.

`luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.ramp_data_to_cube_data(training_data, black_correct=True, nbit=8)`

Create a RGB and XYZ cube from the single channel ramps in the training data.

**Args:****training\_data**

tuple (xyz\_train, rgb\_train) of ndarrays

**black\_correct**

True, optional

If True: apply black correction before creating the cubes

If False: the black level will be added 3 times as the XYZ of the R, G, B channels are summed)



```

class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.GGO_GOG_GOGO_PLI(training_data=None,
  single_channel_ramp_only_data=False, cspace='lab',
  nbit=8, xyzw=None, xyzb=None, black_correct=True,
  tr=None, tr_type=None, tr_L_type='Y',
  tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1), M=None,
  optimize_M=True, N=None, cieobs='1931_2',
  avg=<function GGO_GOG_GOGO_PLI.<lambda>>,
  tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
  tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,
  tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01,
  tr_smooth_window_factor=None)

    train(training_data=None, single_channel_ramp_only_data=None, EPS=1e-300)

    to_rgb(xyz)

    to_xyz(rgb)

class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.MLPR(training_data=None, single_channel_ramp_only_data=False,
                                    cspace='lab', nbit=8, xyzw=None, xyzb=None, black_correct=False,
                                    linearize_rgb=False, tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1),
                                    tr_L_type='Y', tr_type='pli', cieobs='1931_2',
                                    tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
                                    tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,
                                    tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None,
                                    mode=['bw'], use_StandardScaler=True, hidden_layer_sizes=(500,),
                                    activation='relu', max_iter=100000, tol=0.0001,
                                    learning_rate='adaptive', **kwargs)

class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.POR(training_data=None, single_channel_ramp_only_data=False,
                                   cspace='lab', nbit=8, xyzw=None, xyzb=None, black_correct=True,
                                   linearize_rgb=True, tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1),
                                   tr_L_type='Y', tr_type='pli', cieobs='1931_2',
                                   tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
                                   tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,
                                   tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None,
                                   mode=['bw'], polyfeat_degree=5, polyfeat_include_bias=True,
                                   polyfeat_interaction_only=False, linreg_fit_intercept=False,
                                   linreg_positive=False)

class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.LUTNNLI(training_data=None, single_channel_ramp_only_data=False,
                                       cspace='lab', nbit=8, xyzw=None, xyzb=None,
                                       black_correct=True, linearize_rgb=True,
                                       tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1), tr_L_type='Y',
                                       tr_type='pli', cieobs='1931_2',
                                       tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
                                       tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,
                                       tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None,
                                       mode=['bw'], number_of_nearest_neighbours=4, **kwargs)

    predict(x, mode, ckdtree=None, x_train=None, y_train=None)

```

```
class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.LUTQHLI(training_data=None, single_channel_ramp_only_data=False,  
                                     cspace='lab', nbit=8, xyzw=None, xyzb=None,  
                                     black_correct=True, linearize_rgb=True,  
                                     tr_par_lower_bounds=(0, -0.1, 0, -0.1), tr_L_type='Y',  
                                     tr_type='pli', cieobs='1931_2',  
                                     tr_ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,  
                                     tr_force_increasing_lut_at_high_rgb=True,  
                                     tr_rms_break_threshold=0.01, tr_smooth_window_factor=None,  
                                     rescale=False, mode=['bw'])
```

```
class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.VirtualDisplay(model='kwak2000_SII', seed=-1, nbit=None,  
   channel_dependence=None, **model_pars)
```

```
    to_rgb(xyz, **kwargs)
```

```
    to_xyz(rgb, **kwargs)
```

## 4.5.6 rgb2spec/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `smits_mitsuba.py`

namespace

luxpy.rgb2spec

Module for RGB to spectrum conversions

**\_BASESPEC\_SMITS**

Default dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each intent ('rfl' or 'spd')

**rgb\_to\_spec\_smits()**

Convert an array of (linearized) RGB values to a spectrum using a smits like conversion as implemented in mitsuba (July 10, 2019)

**convert()**

Convert an array of (linearized) RGB values to a spectrum (wrapper around `rgb_to_spec_smits()`, future: implement other methods)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec.rgb_to_spec_smits(rgb, intent='rfl', linearized_rgb=True, bitdepth=8,  
   wlr=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], rgb2spec=None)
```

Convert an array of (linearized) RGB values to a spectrum using a Smits like conversion as implemented in Mitsuba.

**Args:**

**rgb**

ndarray of list of (linearized) rgb values

**linearized\_rgb**

True, optional

If False: RGB values will be linearized using:

`rgb_lin = xyz_to_srgb(srgb_to_xyz(rgb), gamma = 1, use_linear_part = False)`

If True: user has entered pre-linearized RGB values.

**intent**

'rfl' (or 'spd'), optional  
type of requested spectrum conversion.

**bitdepth**

8, optional  
bit depth of rgb values

**wlr**

\_WL3, optional  
desired wavelength (nm) range of spectrum.

**rgb2spec**

None, optional  
Dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each intent.  
If None: use \_BASESPEC\_SMITS.

**Returns:****spec**

ndarray with spectrum or spectra (one for each rgb value, first row are the wavelengths)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec.convert(rgb, linearized_rgb=True, method='smits_mtsb', intent='rfl', bitdepth=8,
                                wlr=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], rgb2spec=None)
```

Convert an array of RGB values to a spectrum.

**Args:****rgb**

ndarray of list of rgb values

**linearized\_rgb**

True, optional  
If False: RGB values will be linearized using:  
    `rgb_lin = xyz_to_srgb(srgb_to_xyz(rgb), gamma = 1, use_linear_part = False)`  
If True: user has entered pre-linearized RGB values.

**method**

'smits\_mtsb', optional  
Method to use for conversion:  
    - 'smits\_mtsb': use a smits like conversion as implemented in mitsuba.

**intent**

'rfl' (or 'spd'), optional  
type of requested spectrum conversion .

**bitdepth**

8, optional  
bit depth of rgb values

**wlr**

\_WL3, optional  
desired wavelength (nm) range of spectrum.

**rgb2spec**

None, optional  
Dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each intent.  
If None: use \_BASESPEC\_SMITS.

**Returns:****spec**

ndarray with spectrum or spectra (one for each rgb value, first row are the wavelengths)

#### 4.5.7 iolidfiles/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `io_lid_files.py`

**namespace**

luxpy.iolidfiles

#### Module for reading and writing IES and LDT files.

**read\_lamp\_data**

Read in light intensity distribution and other lamp data from LDT or IES files.

**Notes:**

1. Only basic support. Writing is not yet implemented. 2. Reading IES files is based on Blender's `ies2cycles.py` 3. This was implemented to build some uv-texture maps for rendering and only tested for a few files. 4. Use at own risk. No warranties.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.read_lamp_data(datasource, multiplier=1.0, verbosity=0, normalize='I0',
  only_common_keys=False)
```

Read in light intensity distribution and other lamp data from LDT or IES files.

**Args:****datasource**

Filename of LID file or StringIO object or string with LID data.

**multiplier**

1.0, optional

Scaler for candela values.

**verbosity**

0, optional

Display messages while reading file.

**normalize**

'I0', optional

If 'I0': normalize LID to intensity at (theta,phi) = (0,0)

If 'max': normalize to max = 1.

If None: do not normalize.

**only\_common\_keys**

False, optional

If True, output only common dict keys related to angles, values and such of LID.

`read_lid_lamp_data(?)` for print of common keys and return

empty dict with common keys.

**Returns:**

**lid**

dict with IES or LDT file data. | If LIDtype == 'ies': | dict\_keys( | ['datasource', 'version', 'lamps\_num', 'lumens\_per\_lamp', | 'candela\_mult', 'v\_angles\_num', 'h\_angles\_num', 'photometric\_type', | 'units\_type', 'width', 'length', 'height', 'ballast\_factor', | 'future\_use', 'input\_watts', 'v\_angs', 'h\_angs', 'lamp\_cone\_type', | 'lamp\_h\_type', 'candela\_values', 'candela\_2d', 'v\_same', 'h\_same', | 'intensity', 'theta', 'values', 'phi', 'map', 'Iv0'] | ) | | If LIDtype == 'ldt': | dict\_keys( | ['datasource', 'version', 'manufacturer', 'ltyp', 'Isym', | 'Mc', 'Dc', 'Ng', 'name', 'Dg', 'cct/cri', 'tflux', 'lumens\_per\_lamp', | 'candela\_mult', 'tilt', 'lamps\_num', | 'cangles', 'tangles', 'candela\_values', 'candela\_2d', | 'intensity', 'theta', 'values', 'phi', 'map', 'Iv0'] | )

**Notes:**

1. if only\_common\_keys: output is dictionary with keys: ['datasource', 'version', 'intensity', 'theta', 'phi', 'values', 'map', 'Iv0', 'candela\_values', 'candela\_2d']
2. 'theta', 'phi', 'values' (= 'candela\_2d') contain the original theta angles, phi angles and normalized candelas as specified in file.
3. 'map' contains a dictionary with keys 'thetas', 'phis', 'values'. This data has been complete to full angle ranges thetas: [0,180]; phis: [0,360]
4. LDT map completion only supported for Isymm == 4 (since 31/10/2018), and Isymm == 1 (since, 02/10/2021), Map will be filled with original 'theta', 'phi' and normalized 'candela\_2d' values !
5. LIDtype is checked by looking for the presence of 'TILT=' in datasource content (if True->'IES' else 'LDT')
6. IES files with TILT=INCLUDE or TILT=<filename> are not supported!

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.get_uv_texture(theta, phi=None, values=None, input_types=('array', 'array'),
  method='linear', theta_min=0, angle_res=1,
  close_phi=False, deg=True, r=1, show=True,
  out='values_map')
```

Create a uv-texture map. | with specified angular resolution (°) and with positive z-axis as normal. | u corresponds to phi [0° - 360°] | v corresponds to theta [0° - 180°], (or [-90° - 90°])

**Args:****theta**

Float, int or ndarray  
Angle with positive z-axis.  
Values corresponding to 0 and 180° must be specified!

**phi**

None, optional  
Float, int or ndarray  
Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.  
If not None: values corresponding to 0 and 360° must be specified!

**values**

None  
ndarray or mesh of values at (theta, phi) locations.

**input\_types**

('array', 'array'), optional  
Specification of type of input of (angles, values)

**method**

'linear', optional  
Interpolation method.  
(supported scipy.interpolate.griddata methods:

'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')

**theta\_min**

0, optional  
If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]

**close\_phi**

False, optional  
Make phi angles array closed (full circle).

**angle\_res**

1, optional  
Resolution in degrees.

**deg**

True, optional  
Type of angle input (True: degrees, False: radians).

**r**

1, optional  
Float, int or ndarray  
radius

**show**

True, optional  
Plot results.

**out**

'values\_map', optional  
Specifies output: "return eval(out)"

**Returns:**

**returns**  
as specified by :out:.

`luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.save_texture(filename, tex, bits=16, transpose=True)`

Save 16 bit grayscale PNG image of uv-texture.

**Args:**

**filename**

Filename of output image.

**tex**

ndarray float uv-texture.

**transpose**

True, optional  
If True: transpose tex (u,v) to set u as columns and v as rows  
in texture image.

**Returns:**

**None**

**Note:**

Texture is rescaled to max = 1 and saved as uint16.  
-> Before using uv\_map: rescale back to set 'normal' to 1.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.draw_lid(LID, grid_interp_method='linear', theta_min=0, angle_res=1,
                                     ax=None, projection='2d', polar_plot_Cx_planes=[0, 90],
                                     use_scatter_plot=False, plot_colorbar=True, legend_on=True,
                                     plot_luminaire_position=True, plot_diagram_top=0.001, out='ax',
                                     **plottingkwargs)
```

Draw the light intensity distribution.

**Args:**

**LID**

dict with IES or LDT file data.

(obtained with `iolidfiles.read_lamp_data()`)

**grid\_interp\_method**

'linear', optional

Interpolation method for (theta,phi)-grid of normalized luminous intensity values.

(supported `scipy.interpolate.griddata` methods:

'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')

**theta\_min**

0, optional

If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]

**angle\_res**

1, optional

Resolution in degrees.

**ax**

None, optional

If None: create new 3D-axes for plotting.

**projection**

'2d', optional

If '3d' make 3 plot

If '2d': make polar plot(s). [not yet implemented (25/03/2021)]

**polar\_plot\_Cx\_planes**

[0,90], optional

Plot (Cx)-(Cx+180) planes; eg. [0,90] will plot C0-C180 and C90-C270 planes in 2D polar plot.

**use\_scatter\_plot**

False, optional

If True: use `plt.scatter` for plotting intensity values in 3D plot.

If False: use `plt.plot_surface` for plotting in 3D plot.

**plot\_colorbar**

True, optional

Plot colorbar representing the normalized luminous intensity values in the LID 3D plot.

**legend\_on**

True, optional

If True: plot legend on polar plot (no legend for 3D plot!).

**plot\_luminaire\_position**

True, optional

Plot the position of the luminaire (0,0,0) in the 3D graph as a red diamond.

**plot\_diagram\_top**

1e-3, optional

Plot the top of the polar diagram (True).

If None: automatic detection of non-zero intensity values in top part.

If float: automatic detection of intensity values larger than `max__intensity*float` in top part.

(if smaller: don't plot top.)

**out**

'ax', optional

string with variable to return

default: ax handle to plot.

**Returns:****returns**

Whatever requested as determined by the string in :out:

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.render_lid(LID='./data/luxpy_test_lid_file.ies', sensor_resolution=100,
    sensor_position=[0, -1, 0.8], sensor_n=[0, 1, -0.2], fov=(90, 90),
    Fd=2, luminaire_position=[0, 1.3, 2], luminaire_n=[0, 0, -1],
    wall_center=[0, 2, 1], wall_n=[0, -1, 0], wall_width=4,
    wall_height=2, wall_rho=1, floor_center=[0, 1, 0], floor_n=[0, 0,
    1], floor_width=4, floor_height=2, floor_rho=1,
    grid_interp_method='linear', angle_res=5, theta_min=0,
    ax3D=None, ax2D=None, join_axes=True, legend_on=True,
    plot_luminaire_position=True, plot_luminaire_rays=False,
    plot_luminaire_lid=True, plot_sensor_position=True,
    plot_sensor_pixels=True, plot_sensor_rays=False,
    plot_wall_edges=True, plot_wall_luminance=True,
    plot_wall_intersections=False, plot_floor_edges=True,
    plot_floor_luminance=True, plot_floor_intersections=False,
    out='Lv2D')
```

Render a light intensity distribution.

**Args:****LID**

dict with IES or LDT file data or string with path/filename;

or String or StringIO object with IES or LDT data.

(dict should be obtained with `iolidfiles.read_lamp_data()`)

**sensor\_resolution**

100, optional

Number of sensor 'pixels' along each dimension.

**sensor\_position**

[0,-1,0.8], optional

x,y,z position of the sensor 'focal' point (is located Fd meters behind actual sensor plane)

**sensor\_n**

[0,1,-0.2], optional

Sensor plane surface normal

**fov**

(90,90), optional



Field of view of sensor image in degrees.

### **Fd**

2, optional

‘Focal’ distance in meter. Sensor center is located Fd meter away from

:sensor\_position:

### **luminaire\_position**

[0,1,3,2], optional

x,y,z position of the photometric equivalent point source

### **luminaire\_n**

[0,0,-1], optional

Orientation of luminaire LID (default points downward along z-axis away from source)

### **wall\_center**

[0,2,1], optional

x,y,z position of the back wall

### **wall\_n**

[0,-1,0], optional

surface normal of wall

### **wall\_width**

4, optional

width of wall (m)

### **wall\_height**

2, optional

height of wall (m)

### **wall\_rho**

1, optional

Diffuse (Lambertian) reflectance of wall.

### **floor\_center**

[0,1,0], optional

x,y,z position of the floor

### **floor\_n**

[0,0,1], optional

surface normal of floor

### **floor\_width**

4, optional

width of floor (m)

### **floor\_height**

2, optional

height of floor (m)

### **floor\_rho**

1, optional

Diffuse (Lambertian) reflectance of floor.

### **grid\_interp\_method**

‘linear’, optional

Interpolation method for (theta,phi)-grid of normalized luminous intensity values.

(supported `scipy.interpolate.griddata` methods:  
'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')

**theta\_min**

0, optional

If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]

Only used when generating a plot of the LID in the 3D graphs.

**angle\_res**

1, optional

Angle resolution in degrees of LID sampling.

Only used when generating a plot of the LID in the 3D graphs.

**ax3D,ax2D**

None, optional

If None: create new 3D- or 2D- axes for plotting.

If `join_axes == True`: try and combine two axes on same figure.

If False: don't plot..

**legend\_on**

False, optional

plot legend.

**plot\_luminaire\_position**

True, optional

Plot the position of the luminaire (0,0,0) in the graph as a red diamond.

**plot\_X...**

VARious options to customize plotting. Mainly allows for plotting of additional info such as plane-ray intersection points, sensor pixels, sensor-to-plane rays, plane-to-luminaire rays, 3D plot of LID, etc.

**out**

'Lv2D', optional

string with variable to return

default: variable storing an grayscale image of the rendered LID.

**Returns:****returns**

Whatever requested as determined by the string in :out:

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.luminous_intensity_to_luminous_flux(phis, thetas, I, interp=False,  
  dp=1, dt=1,  
  use_RBFInterpolator=True)
```

Calculate luminous flux from luminous intensity values.

**Args:****phis**

Array [N,] of Phi angles in degrees for which intensity values are available.

**thetas**

Array [M,] of Theta angles in degrees for which intensity values are available.

**I**

Array [N,M] of luminous intensity values (in cd).

**interp**

False, optional

If True interpolate I for new phis [0,360] with :dp: spacing and new thetas [0,360] with :dt: spacing

**dp**

Angle spacing of new phi angles upon interpolation.

**dt**

Angle spacing of new theta angles upon interpolation.

**use\_RBFInterpolator**

If True: use slower more smooth `scipy.interpolate.RBFInterpolator`

If False: use `scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator`

**Returns:**

**flux**

Luminous flux (in lm).

#### 4.5.8 spectro/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `spectro.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.spectro`

#### Package for spectral measurements

##### Supported devices:

- JETI: specbos 1211, etc.
- OceanOptics: QEPro, QE65Pro, QE65000, USB2000, USB650, etc.

**get\_spd()**

wrapper function to measure a spectral power distribution using a spectrometer of one of the supported manufacturers.

#### Notes

1. For info on the input arguments of `get_spd()`, see help for each identically named function in each of the sub-packages.
2. The use of jeti spectrometers requires access to some dll files (delivered with this package).
3. The use of oceanoptics spectrometers requires the manual installation of pyseabreeze, as well as some other 'manual' settings. See help for oceanoptics sub-package.

`luxpy.toolboxes.spectro.init(manufacturer)`

Import module for specified manufacturer. Make sure everything (drivers, external packages, ...) required is installed!

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spectro.get_spd(manufacturer='jeti', dvc=0, Tint=0, autoTint_max=None,  
                                close_device=True, out='spd', **kwargs)
```

Measure a spectral power distribution using a spectrometer of one of the supported manufacturers.

**Args:**

**manufacturer**

'jeti' or 'oceanoptics', optional

Manufacturer of spectrometer (ensures the correct module is loaded).

**dvc**

0 or int or spectrometer handle, optional

If int: function will try to initialize the spectrometer to  
obtain a handle. The int represents the device

number in a list of all detected devices of the manufacturer.

**Tint**

0 or Float, optional

Integration time in seconds. (if 0: find best integration time, but < autoTint\_max).

**autoTint\_max**

Limit Tint to this value when Tint = 0.

**close\_device**

True, optional

Close spectrometer after measurement.

If 'dvc' not in out.split(','): always close!!!

**out**

"spd" or e.g. "spd,dvc,Errors", optional

Requested return.

**kwargs**

For info on additional input (keyword) arguments of get\_spd(),

see help for each identically named function in each of the subpackages.

**Returns:**

**spd**

ndarray with spectrum. (row 0: wavelengths, row1: values)

**dvc**

Device handle, if succesfull open (\_ERROR: failure, nan: closed)

**Errors**

Dict with error messages.

### 4.5.9 sherbrooke\_spectral\_indices/

**py**

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- sherbrooke\_spectral\_indices\_2013.py

**namespace**

luxpy.sherbrooke\_spectral\_indices

Module for the calculation of the Melatonin Suppression Index (MSI), the Induced Photosynthesis Index (IPI) and the Star Light Index (SLI) —————

**spd\_to\_msi()**  
calculate Melatonin Suppression Index from spectrum.

**spd\_to\_ipi()**  
calculate Induced Photosynthesis Index from spectrum.

**spd\_to\_sli()**  
calculate Star Light Index from spectrum.

#### References:

1. Aubé M, Roby J, Kocifaj M (2013) Evaluating Potential Spectral Impacts of Various Artificial Lights on Melatonin Suppression, Photosynthesis, and Star Visibility. PLoS ONE 8(7): e67798 <https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0067798>

Created on Fri Jun 11 13:46:33 2021

@author: ksmet1977 [at] gmail dot com

`luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_msi(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)`

Calculate Melatonin Suppression Index from spectrum.

#### Args:

**spd**  
ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)

**force\_5nm\_interval**  
True, optional  
If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.

#### Returns:

**msi**  
ndarray with Melatonin Suppression Index values for each input spectrum.

`luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_ipi(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)`

Calculate Induced Photosynthesis Index from spectrum.

#### Args:

**spd**  
ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)

**force\_5nm\_interval**  
True, optional  
If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.

#### Returns:

**msi**  
ndarray with Induced Photosynthesis Index values for each input spectrum.

`luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_sli(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)`

Calculate Star Light Index from spectrum.

#### Args:

**spd**  
ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)

**force\_5nm\_interval**  
True, optional  
If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.

#### Returns:

**msi**

ndarray with Star Light Index values for each input spectrum.

#### 4.5.10 spectral\_mismatch\_and\_uncertainty/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `detector_spectral_mismatch.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty`

#### Toolbox for spectral mismatch and measurement uncertainty calculations

##### `spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty/detector_spectral_mismatch.py`

**f1prime()**

Determine the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

**get\_spectral\_mismatch\_correct\_factors()**

Determine the spectral mismatch factors.

#### Reference

1. Krüger, U. et al. GENERAL V() MISMATCH - INDEX HISTORY, CURRENT STATE, NEW IDEAS (TechnoTeam)

---

Created on Tue Aug 31 10:46:02 2021

@author: ksmet1977 [at] gmail.com

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty.f1prime(s_detector, S_C='A', cieobs='1931_2',  
   s_target_index=2, wlr=None,  
   interp_kind='linear', out='f1p')
```

Determine the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

**Args:**

**s\_detector**

ndarray with detector spectral responsivity (first row = wavelengths)

**S\_C**

'A', optional

Standard 'calibration' illuminant.

string specifying the illuminant to use from the `luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANTS` dict  
or ndarray with standard illuminant spectral data.

**cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

string with CIE standard observer color matching functions to use (from `luxpy._CMF`)  
or ndarray with CMFs (`s_target_index > 0`)

or target spectral responsivity (`s_target_index == 0`)  
(first row contains the wavelengths).

**s\_target\_index**

2, optional

if &gt; 0: index into CMF set (1-&gt;'xbar', 2-&gt;'ybar'='Vlambda', 3-&gt;'zbar')

if == 0: cieobs is expected to contain an ndarray with the target spectral responsivity.

**wlr**

None, optional

Wavelength range (None, ndarray or [start, stop, spacing]).

If None: the wavelengths of the detector are used throughout.

**interp\_kind**

'linear', optional

Interpolation type to use when interpolating function to specified wavelength range.

**out**

'f1p', optional

Specify requested output of function,

e.g. 'f1p,s\_rel' also outputs the normalized target spectral responsivity.

**Returns:****f1p**

ndarray (vector) with f1prime values for each of the spectral responsivities in s\_detector.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty.get_spectral_mismatch_correction_factors(S_Z,
  s_detector,
  S_C='A',
  cieobs='1931_2',
  s_target_index=
  wlr=None,
  in-
  terp_kind='linea
  out='F')
```

Determine the spectral mismatch factors.

**Args:****S\_Z**

ndarray with spectral power distribution of measured light source (first row = wavelengths).

**s\_detector**

ndarray with detector spectral responsivity (first row = wavelengths)

**S\_C**

'A', optional

Standard 'calibration' illuminant.

string specifying the illuminant to use from the luxpy.\_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS dict

or ndarray with standard illuminant spectral data.

**cieobs**

'1931\_2', optional

string with CIE standard observer color matching functions to use (from luxpy.\_CMF)

or ndarray with CMFs (s\_target\_index &gt; 0)

or target spectral responsivity (s\_target\_index == 0)

(first row contains the wavelengths).

**s\_target\_index**

2, optional

if > 0: index into CMF set (1->'xbar', 2->'ybar'='Vlambda', 3->'zbar')

if == 0: cieobs is expected to contain an ndarray with the target spectral responsivity.

**wlr**

None, optional

Wavelength range (ndarray or [start, stop, spacing]).

If None: use the wavelength range of S\_Z.

**interp\_kind**

'linear', optional

Interpolation type to use when interpolating function to specified wavelength range.

**out**

'F', optional

Specify requested output of function,

e.g. 'F,f1p' also outputs the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

**Returns:****F**

ndarray with correction factors for each of the measured spectra (rows)

and spectral responsivities in s\_detector (columns).

#### 4.5.11 technoteamlmk/

**py**

- `__init__.py`
- `TechnoTeamLMK.py`

**namespace**

`luxpy.technoteamlmk`

Created on Sat Nov 26 10:32:55 2022

@author: ksmet1977

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.get_labsoft_path()`

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.define_lens(lens_type, name, focusFactors=None)`

Define a technoteam lens

```
class luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.lmkActiveX(camera, lens, focusfactor=None, autoscan=True,
autoexposure=True, modfrequency=60, maxtime=10,
lab-
soft_camera_path='C:/TechnoTeam/LabSoft/Camera',
verbosity=None)
```

Class for TechnoTeam LMK camera basic control

All supported camera/lens combinations are defined in: `_CAMERAS` To add new ones (or new lenses): edit the `_CAMERAS` dict

**lmk = None**



```

verbosity_levels = {0: 'none', 1: 'minimal', 2: 'moderate (default)', 3:
'Detailed', 4: 'All'}

workingImage = None

errorFlag = None

colorSpace = {'C*h*_ab': 2048, 'C*h*s*_uv': 512, 'CIE-rgb': 1, 'EBU-rgb': 4,
'HSI': 8192, 'HSV': 4096, 'L*a*b*': 1024, 'L*u*v*': 256, 'LWS': 65536, 'Lrg':
32768, 'Lu_v_': 128, 'Luv': 64, 'Lxy': 32, 'S-rgb': 2, 'WST': 16384, 'XYZ': 16}

imageType = {'Camera': -3, 'Color': -1, 'Evaluation[1]': 0, 'Evaluation[2]': 1,
'Evaluation[3]': 2, 'Evaluation[4]': 3, 'Evaluation[5]': 4, 'Luminance': -2}

regionType = {'AND': {'identifier': 9, 'points': 2}, 'Circle': {'identifier': 2,
'points': 2}, 'CircularRing': {'identifier': 6, 'points': 3}, 'Ellipse':
{'identifier': 5, 'points': 3}, 'Line': {'identifier': 1, 'points': 2}, 'OR':
{'identifier': 7, 'points': 2}, 'Polygon': {'identifier': 3, 'points': 3},
'Polyline': {'identifier': 4, 'points': 3}, 'Rectangle': {'identifier': 0,
'points': 2}, 'XOR': {'identifier': 8, 'points': 2}}

statisticType = {'bitHistogramGrey': 6, 'bitHistogramColor': 7,
'chromaticityAreaColor': 33, 'chromaticityLineColor': 31, 'contrastGrey': 40,
'histogramColor': 5, 'histogramGrey': 4, 'integralColor': 23, 'integralGrey':
22, 'integralNegativeColor': 38, 'integralNegativeGrey': 36, 'lightArcGrey': 26,
'luminanceGrey': 20, 'projectionColor': 9, 'projectionGrey': 8, 'sectionalColor':
3, 'sectionalGrey': 2, 'spiralWoundGrey': 28, 'standardColor': 1, 'standardGrey':
0, 'symbolColor': 25, 'symbolGrey': 24, 'symbolNegativeColor': 39,
'threeDviewGrey': 34}

captureStartRatio = 10

captureMaxTries = 3

captureFactor = 3

captureCountPic = 1

captureDefaultMaxTries = 3

boolStr = ['False', 'True']

```

```
camera = {'tff8847': {'lenses': {'x12mm': {'focusFactors': {'TTScale0_3': 0,
'TTScale0_5': 1, 'TTScale1': 2, 'TTScale3': 3, 'TTScaleInfinite': 4}, 'name':
'o95653f12'}, 'x25mm': {'focusFactors': {'TTScale00': 0, 'TTScale01': 1,
'TTScale02': 2, 'TTScale03': 3, 'TTScale04': 4, 'TTScale05': 5, 'TTScale06': 6,
'TTScale07': 7, 'TTScale08': 8, 'TTScale09': 9, 'TTScale10': 10, 'TTScale11':
11, 'TTScale12': 12, 'TTScale13': 13, 'TTScale14': 14, 'TTScale15': 15,
'TTScale16': 16, 'TTScale17': 17, 'TTScale18': 18, 'TTScale19': 19}, 'name':
'oB225463f25'}, 'x50mm': {'focusFactors': {'TTScale00': 0, 'TTScale01': 1,
'TTScale02': 2, 'TTScale03': 3, 'TTScale04': 4, 'TTScale05': 5, 'TTScale06': 6,
'TTScale07': 7, 'TTScale08': 8, 'TTScale09': 9, 'TTScale10': 10, 'TTScale11':
11, 'TTScale12': 12, 'TTScale13': 13, 'TTScale14': 14, 'TTScale15': 15,
'TTScale16': 16, 'TTScale17': 17, 'TTScale18': 18, 'TTScale19': 19}, 'name':
'oC216813f50'}, 'x6_5mm': {'name': 'o13196f6_5'}}}, 'name': 'tff8847'},
'tts20035': {'lenses': {'x12f50mm_2mm': {'name': 'oTTNED-12_50_2mmEP'},
'x12f50mm_4mm': {'name': 'oTTNED-12_50_4mmEP'}, 'x12mm_TTC_163': {'name':
'oTTC-163_D0224'}, 'x50mm_M00442': {'focusFactors': {'TTScale00': 0, 'TTScale01':
1, 'TTScale02': 2, 'TTScale03': 3, 'TTScale04': 4, 'TTScale05': 5, 'TTScale06':
6, 'TTScale07': 7, 'TTScale08': 8, 'TTScale09': 9, 'TTScale10': 10, 'TTScale11':
11, 'TTScale12': 12, 'TTScale13': 13, 'TTScale14': 14, 'TTScale15': 15,
'TTScale16': 16, 'TTScale17': 17, 'TTScale18': 18, 'TTScale19': 19, 'TTScale20':
20, 'TTScale21': 21, 'TTScale22': 22, 'TTScale23': 23}, 'name': 'oM00442f50'},
'xvr': {'name': 'oTTC-163_D0224'}}}, 'name': 'tts20035'}}
```

verbosity = 2

classmethod show\_labsoft\_gui(show=3)

classmethod open\_lmk\_labsoft\_connection(objectiveCalibrationPath=None, show\_gui=3)

Initializes a connection to LMK LabSoft.

**Input:**

- objectiveCalibrationPath: path to calibration file

**Output:**

- answer: 0=no error, other=error code

classmethod close\_lmk\_labsoft\_connection(open\_dialog=0)

Closes the connection to LMK LabSoft and LabSoft itself.

**Input:**

- open\_dialog:

If 0: | No dialog window. Else: | Opens a dialog window in the Labsoft application.  
The user can choose whether they wish to save  
the current state or not or or cancel  
the closing of LabSoft.

**Output:**

- answer: 0=no error, other=error code

classmethod delete(open\_dialog=0)

Delete lmk class object (close connection to labsoft)

classmethod setWorkingImage(w)

Set the current working image

classmethod display\_error\_info(err\_code, process\_id="")

Get the info for err\_code and print

classmethod get\_filter\_wheel\_info()

Get max. number of filter wheels and their names.

**classmethod** **measureColorMultipic**(*countPic=None, defaultMaxTries=None*)

Capture a ColorMultiPicture

**classmethod** **saveImage**(*folderXYZ, fileNameXYZ*)

Save the captured image currently as workingImage to the specified file and folder

**classmethod** **loadImage**(*pathXYZ*)

Load a previously captured image from a specific path

**classmethod** **getStatistic**(*statisticType, regionName, colorSpace*)

Get Cmin, Cmax, Cmean, Cvar for specified colorSpace for a specific region

**classmethod** **get\_color\_autoscan\_times**()

**classmethod** **capture\_X\_map**(*folder, fileName, X\_type='XYZ', startRatio=None, factor=None, countPic=None, defaultMaxTries=None, autoscan=None, autoexposure=None, modfrequency=None, maxtime=None*)

Measure XYZ / Y image and save as .pcf / .pf image. (parameters as set in class attributes)

**classmethod** **captureXYZmap**(*folderXYZ, fileNameXYZ, startRatio=None, factor=None, countPic=None, defaultMaxTries=None, autoscan=None, autoexposure=None, modfrequency=None, maxtime=None*)

Measure XYZ image and save as .pcf image. (parameters as set in class attributes)

**classmethod** **captureYmap**(*folderY, fileNameY, startRatio=None, factor=None, countPic=None, defaultMaxTries=None, autoscan=None, autoexposure=None, modfrequency=None, maxtime=None*)

Measure Y image and save as .pf image. (parameters as set in class attributes)

**classmethod** **createEllips**(*centerPt, width, height, regionName*)

Create an ellips with a: | - centerPoint defined by centerPt (contains x and y value) | - certain width (horizontal axis) | - certain height (vertical axis) | - give the ellips region a regionName (string)

Function returns the regionIndex of the ellips

**classmethod** **createPolygon**(*pointsXY, regionName*)

Create a polygon with: | - vertices specified in pointsXY (x->width, y->height) | - give the polygon region a regionName (string)

Function returns the regionIndex of the polygon

**classmethod** **createRectangle**(*opleftXY, bottomrightXY, regionName*)

Create a Rectangle spanning: | - the top-left and bottom-right vertices | - give the rectangle region a regionName (string)

Function returns the regionIndex of the rectangle

**classmethod** **deleteRegionByName**(*regionName*)

Delete a Region by regionName

**classmethod** **getRegionIndexByName**(*regionName*)

Return the index of a region with a region name set to regionName.

**classmethod** **createStatisticObjectOfRegion**(*regionName, statisticType*)

Create a color statistic object | call as follows: `createStatisticObjectOfRegion('regionTestName',statisticType['standardColor'])`

**classmethod selectRegionByIndex**(*ind, s*)

Select a region by its index number *s* defines whether the region is selected or deselected (true or false)

**classmethod selectRegionByName**(*regionName, s*)

Select a region by its region name, *s* defines whether the region is selected or deselected (true or false)

**classmethod setIntegrationTime**(*wishedTime*)

Set integration time. |[int32, double] LMKAxServer::iSetIntegrationTime (double \_dWishedTime, double & \_drRealizedTime)

**Parameters:**

**\_dWishedTime**

Wished integration time :\_drRealizedTime: Realized integration time

**classmethod getIntegrationTime**()

Get integration time. |[int32, double, double, double, double, double] LMKAxServer::iGetIntegrationTime | (handle, double \_drCurrentTime, double & \_drPreviousTime, | double & \_drNextTime, double & \_drMinTime, double & \_drMaxTime ) || Determine current exposure time and other time parameters.

**Parameters:**

**\_drCurrentTime**

Current integration time

**\_drPreviousTime**

Next smaller (proposed) time

**\_drNextTime**

Next larger (proposed) time

**\_drMinTime**

Minimal possible time

**\_drMaxTime**

Maximal possible time

**classmethod set\_autoscan**(*autoscan=None*)

Set auto scan.

If the option Autoscan is on, then the exposure time of the camera is automatically determined before each capture by the autoscan algorithm. In the case of a color capture the autoscan algorithm is applied to each color filter separately.

**classmethod get\_autoscan**()

Get auto scan.

**classmethod set\_autoexposure**(*autoexposure=None*)

Set Automatic-Flag for all exposure times.

If this flag is set, all exposure times will automatically adjusted if camera exposure time is reduced or enlarged.

**classmethod get\_autoexposure**()

Get Automatic-Flag for all exposure times.

**classmethod set\_focusfactor**(*focusfactor=None*)

Set focus factor of lens

**classmethod get\_focusfactor**()

Get focus factor of lens

**classmethod set\_max\_exposure\_time**(*maxtime=None*)

Set the maximum possible exposure time. | int LMKAxServer::iSetMaxCameraTime ( double \_dMaxCameraTime ) || The maximum values is of course restricted by camera properties. | But you can use an even smaller time to avoid to long measurment times.

**Parameters:**

**\_dMaxCameraTime**

Wished value

**maxCameraTime**

**classmethod get\_max\_exposure\_time**()

Get the maximum possible exposure time.

**classmethod set\_mod\_frequency**(*modfrequency=None*)

Set the frequency of modulated light. | int LMKAxServer::iSetModulationFrequency ( double \_dModFrequency ) || If the light source is driven by alternating current, | there are some restriction for the exposure times. | Please inform the program about the modulation frequency.

**Parameters:**

**\_dModFrequency**

Frequency of light source. 0 if no modulation is to be concerend

**classmethod get\_mod\_frequency**()

Get the frequency setting of modulated light.

**classmethod init**()

init lmk ActiveX

**classmethod set\_converting\_units**(*units\_name='L', units='cd/m<sup>2</sup>', units\_factor=1*)

Set the converting units (units\_name, units, units\_factor)

**classmethod get\_converting\_units**()

Get the converting units (units\_name, units, units\_factor)

**classmethod set\_verbosity**(*value*)

**classmethod checkForError**()

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.kill_lmk4_process(verbosity=1)`

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.read_pcf(fname)`

Read a TechnoTeam PCF image. (!!! output = float32 CIE-RGB !!!)

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.write_pcf(fname, data)`

Write a basic TechnoTeam PCF image. (!!! output = float32 CIE-RGB !!!)

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.plot_pcf(img, to_01_range=True, ax=None)`

Plot a TechnoTeam PCF image.

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.pcf_to_xyz(pcf_image)`

Convert a TechnoTeam PCF image to XYZ

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.xyz_to_pcf(xyz)`

Convert an xyz image to a TechnoTeam PCF

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.ciergb_to_xyz(rgb)`

Convert CIE-RGB to XYZ

`luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.xyz_to_ciergb(xyz)`

Convert XYZ to CIE-RGB

**class** luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk.**Defisheye**(*infile*, *\*\*kwargs*)

fov: fisheye field of view (aperture) in degrees pfov: perspective field of view (aperture) in degrees xcenter: x center of fisheye area ycenter: y center of fisheye area radius: radius of fisheye area angle: image rotation in degrees clockwise dtype: linear, equalarea, orthographic, stereographic format: circular, fullframe

**\_map**(*i*, *j*, *ofocinv*, *dim*)

**convert**(*image=None*, *outfile=None*)

**\_start\_att**(*kwargs*, *kwargs*)

Starting attributes

#### 4.5.12 stereoscopicviewer/

py

- `__init__.py`
- `/harfang/`
- `harfang_viewer.py`

namespace

luxpy.stereoscopicviewer

luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.**CreateSphereModel**(*decl: ~.VertexLayout = None*, *radius: float = 1*, *subdiv\_x: int = 256*, *subdiv\_y: int = 256*, *flip\_normals=False*)

Create a Sphere Model.

**Args:**

**decl**

VertexLayout declaration

If None: the following is created: PosFloatNormalFloatTexCoord0Float  
(if using texture images: this is the one that is required)

**radius**

1, optional

Radius of sphere

**subdiv\_x**

256, optional

Number of subdivisions along sphere axis

**subdiv\_y**

256, optional

Number of subdivision along sphere circumference.

**flip\_normals**

False, optional

If True: flip the direction of the normals of the vertices.

**Returns:**

**Model**

Harfang Sphere Model

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.CreatePlaneModel`(*decl*: ~.VertexLayout = None, *width*: float = 1, *height*: float = 1, *subdiv\_x*: int = 256, *subdiv\_y*: int = 256, *flip\_normals*=False)

Create a Plane (Quad) Model.

**Args:**

**decl**

VertexLayout declaration

If None: the following is created: PosFloatNormalFloatTexCoord0Float  
(if using texture images: this is the one that is required)

**width**

1, optional

Width of plane

**height**

1, optional

height of plane

**subdiv\_x**

256, optional

Number of subdivisions along plane height

**subdiv\_y**

256, optional

Number of subdivision along plane width.

**flip\_normals**

False, optional

If True: flip the direction of the normals of the vertices.

**Returns:**

**Model**

Harfang Plane Model

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.create_material`(*prg\_ref*, *res*, *ubc*=None, *orm*=None, *slf*=None, *tex*=None, *blend\_mode*=5, *faceculling*=2)

Create a Harfang material with specified color and texture properties.

**Args:**

**prg\_ref**

shader program from assets (ref)

**res**

resources

**ubc**

uBaseOpacityColor

**orm**

uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor

**slf**

uSelfColor

**tex**

uSelfMap texture (if not None: any color input is ignored !)

**blendmode**

hg.BM\_Opaque, optional

Blend mode  
**faceculling**  
hg.FC\_CounterClockwise  
Sets face culling (hg.FC\_CounterClockwise, hg.FC\_Clockwise, hg.FC\_Disabled)

**Returns:**

**mat**  
Harfang material (note that material program variant has been updated accordingly; see: hg.UpdateMaterialPipelineProgramVariant)

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.update_material_texture(node, res, tex, mat_idx=0, name='uSelfMap', stage=4, texListPreloaded=None)`

Update the texture of a Harfang material.

**Args:**

**node**  
Node to which material belongs  
**res**  
Pipeline resources  
**tex**  
New texture  
**mat\_idx**  
0, optional  
index of material in material table of object  
**name**  
“uSelfMap”, optional  
name of material type (depends on shader used; the default is for the pbr shader)  
**stage**  
4, optional  
Render stage: depends on features, shader, ... (see “writing a pipeline shader” in Harfang documentation)  
**texListPreloaded**  
None, optional  
List with preloaded textures (to speed up texture update as it doesn’t need to be read from file anymore while looping over frames)

**Returns:**

**mat**  
Harfang material (note that material program variant has been updated accordingly; see: hg.UpdateMaterialPipelineProgramVariant)

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.makeColorTex(color, texHeight=100, texWidth=100, save=None)`

Make a full single-color texture.

**Args:**

**color**  
uint8 RGBA; ignored) color  
**texHeight, texWidth**  
Height and width of texture  
**save**



None, optional  
 File path to save texture to.  
 If not None: save texture in supplied filepath.

**Returns:****text**

numpy ndarray with RGB texture.

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.split_SingleSphericalTex(file, left_layout_pos='bottom')`

Split Image into left eye and right eye subimages

**Args:****file**

Image file path

**left\_layout\_pos**

Position of left eye sub-image in image specified in file.

options: 'bottom', 'top', 'left', 'right', None

If None: there is no left and right subimage in  
 the image specified in filePath -> don't split

**Returns:****file\_L, file\_R**

filepaths to left and right eye sub-images

(each indicated respectively by '\_L', '\_R' appended to the filename.)

**class** `luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Shader(resources, assetPath='core/shader/pbr.hps')`

**class** `luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Scene(canvasColorI=[0, 0, 0, 255], ambientEnvColorI=[0, 0, 0, 0])`

**class** `luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Camera(scene, position=[0, 0, 0], rotation=[0, 0, 0], zNear=0.01, zFar=5000, fov=60)`

**class** `luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Material(shader_prgRef, resources, uSelfMapTexture=None, uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded=None, uBaseOpacityColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0], uSelfColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0], uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=[0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0], blend_mode=5, faceculling=2)`

**createMaterial** (`uSelfMapTexture=None, uBaseOpacityColor=None, uSelfColor=None, uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=None, blend_mode=None, faceculling=None`)

Create a Harfang material with specified color and texture properties.

**Args:****ubc**

uBaseOpacityColor

**orm**

uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor

**slf**

uSelfColor

**tex**

uSelfMap texture (if not None: any color input is ignored !)

**blendmode**

hg.BM\_Opaque, optional

Blend mode

**faceculling**

hg.FC\_CounterClockwise

Sets face culling (hg.FC\_CounterClockwise, hg.FC\_Clockwise,

hg.FC\_Disabled)

**LoadTexturesFromFiles**(*texFileList*, *return\_type*=<class 'list'>)

Load textures specified in *texFileList* (*return\_type* is either a list or dict)

```
class luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Screen(scene, shader_prgRef, resources, geometry='sphere',  
  aspect_ratio=[19, 16], radius=4, subdiv_x=256,  
  subdiv_y=256, uSelfMapTexture=None,  
  uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded=None,  
  uBaseOpacityColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0],  
  uSelfColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0],  
  uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=[0.0, 0.0, 0.0,  
  1.0], blend_mode=5, position=[0, 0, 0], rotation=[0,  
  0, 0])
```

**updateScreenMaterial**(*uSelfMapTexture*=None, *uSelfColor*=None, *uBaseOpacityColor*=None,  
 *uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor*=None, *blend\_mode*=None)

Update Screen Material

Args:

**uBaseOpacityColor**

None, optional

uBaseOpacityColor

**uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor**

None, optional

uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor

**uSelfColor**

None, optional

uSelfColor

**uSelfMapTexture**

None, optional

uSelfMap texture (if not None: any color input is ignored !)

**blend\_mode**

None, optional

Blend mode

**Note:**

- If None: defaults set at initialization are used.

**updateScreenMaterialTexture**(*uSelfMapTexture*=None, *uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded*=None)

Update the texture of the Harfang material.

Args:

**uSelfMapTexture**

New texture (string with filename)

**uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded**

None, optional

List with preloaded textures (to speed up texture update as it doesn't need to be read from file anymore while looping over frames)

```

class luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.Eye(eye, vrFlag=True,
   shader_assetPath='core/shader/pbr.hps',
   scene_canvasColorI=[0, 0, 0, 255],
   scene_ambientEnvColorI=[0, 0, 0, 0], cam_pos=[0, 0,
0], cam_rot=[0, 0, 0], cam_zNear=0.01, cam_zFar=100,
   cam_fov=60, screen_geometry='sphere',
   screen_aspectRatio=1, screen_radius=10,
   screen_subdiv_x=256, screen_subdiv_y=256,
   screen_uSelfMapTexture=None,
   screen_uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded=None,
   screen_uBaseOpacityColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
   screen_uSelfColor=[1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0],
   screen_uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=[0.5, 0.0,
0.0, 1.0], screen_blend_mode=5, screen_pos=[0, 0, 0],
   screen_rot=[0, 0, 0])

updateScreenMaterial(uSelfMapTexture=None, uBaseOpacityColor=None, uSelfColor=None,
                    uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=None, blend_mode=None)
    Update Screen Material (see Screen.updateScreenMaterial.__doc__)

updateScreenMaterialTexture(uSelfMapTexture=None, uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded=None)
    Update Screen MaterialTexture (see Screen.updtateScreenMaterialTexture.__doc__)

SceneForwardPipelinePassViewId_PrepareSceneForwardPipelineCommonRenderData(vid=0)

PrepareSceneForwardPipelineViewDependentRenderData_SubmitSceneToForwardPipeline(vs,
   vr_eye_rect,
   is-
Main-
Screen=False)

DestroyForwardPipeline()

class luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.HmdStereoViewer(vrFlag=False, vsync=True,
   multisample=4, cam_fov=60,
   windowWidth=800, windowHeight=600,
   windowTitle='Harfang3d - Stereoscopic
Viewer', mainScreenIdx=0,
   screen_geometry='sphere',
   screen_aspectRatio=[1, 1],
   screen_radius=10, screen_subdiv_x=256,
   screen_subdiv_y=256,
   equiRectImageLeftPos='bottom',
   equiRectImageLeftIsRight=False,
   screen_uSelfMapTexture=[None],
   screen_uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded=[None],
   screen_uBaseOpacityColor=[[1.0, 1.0,
1.0, 1.0]], screen_uSelfColor=[[1.0, 1.0,
1.0, 1.0]],
   screen_uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor=[[0.0,
0.0, 0.0, 1.0]], screen_blend_mode=5,
   screen_position=[0, 0, 0],
   screen_rotation=[0, 0, 0],
   pipeFcns=None)

```

**set\_texture**(*screen\_uSelfMapTexture*, *equiRectImageLeftPos*=None, *equiRectImageLeftIsRight*=None, *screen\_uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded*=None)

**init\_main**()

Initialize Input and Window, add folder with compiled assets

**shutdown**()

Shutdown Pipelines for left and right eyes, Shutdown Render and destroy Window

**updateScreenMaterial**(*uSelfMapTexture*=None, *equiRectImageLeftIsRight*=None, *equiRectImageLeftPos*=None, *uBaseOpacityColor*=None, *uSelfColor*=None, *uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor*=None, *blend\_mode*=None)

Update Screen Material

**Args:**

**uSelfMapTexture**

None, optional

uSelfMap texture (if not None: any color input is ignored !)

**equiRectImageLeftPos**

'bottom', optional

Specifier for where in the texture image the left sub-image is located.

options: 'bottom', 'top', 'left', 'right', None

If None: there are no separate left/right sub-images in the texture image file.

**equiRectImageLeftIsRight**

False, optional

If True: the image for the left and right eye is the same.

**uBaseOpacityColor**

None, optional

uBaseOpacityColor

**uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor**

None, optional

uOcclusionRoughnessMetalnessColor

**uSelfColor**

None, optional

uSelfColor

**blend\_mode**

None, optional

Blend mode

**Note:**

- If None: defaults set at initialization are used.

**updateScreenMaterialTexture**(*uSelfMapTexture*=None, *equiRectImageLeftIsRight*=None, *equiRectImageLeftPos*=None, *uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded*=None)

Update the texture of the Harfang material.

**Args:**

**uSelfMapTexture**

New texture (string with filename)

**equiRectImageLeftPos**

'bottom', optional

Specifier for where in the texture image the left sub-image is located.

options: 'bottom', 'top', 'left', 'right', None

If None: there are no separate left/right sub-images in the texture image file.

#### **equiRectImageLeftIsRight**

False, optional

If True: the image for the left and right eye is the same.

#### **uSelfMapTextureListPreloaded**

None, optional

List with preloaded textures (to speed up texture update as it doesn't need to be read from file anymore while looping over frames)

#### **resetFrameNumber()**

Reset the frame number

#### **getFrameNumber()**

Get the current frame number

#### **display()**

Display the texture (first one from list, use run() to loop through all of them)

**run**(*pipeFcns=None, pipeFcnsUpdate=None, only\_once=False, u\_delay=None, a\_delay=None, autoShutdown=True*)

Run through all textures specified at initialization (and do some action) .

**Args:**

#### **pipeFcns**

None, optional

list of piped functions, one executed after the other

If None: use the defaults. This will cause all textures

specified at initialization to be shown one after the other, with

delay time set by :delay:.

If not None: use this set of user-defined pipeFcns (see code for example use)

#### **pipeFcnsUpdate**

None, optional

Use this list or dictionary to update the pipeFcns specified by :pipeFcns:

This exists to keep e.g. the defaults but only change the 'action' part, e.g. to do a measurement.

#### **only\_once**

False, optional

If True: loop through the set of textures once and then stop and shutdown.

#### **u\_delay**

None, optional

Delay in seconds for the update function in the pipeFcns.

This delays the initialization of the action function after

an update of the texture (e.g. to give some time display the update on the HMD)

If None: use whatever is set in the (default) pipeFcns update function.

Else override delay if update function as such a kwarg!

#### **a\_delay**

None, optional

Delay in seconds for the action function in the pipeFcns.  
This delays the update to the next texture after the action  
has been started (e.g. to simulate some action duration)  
If None: use whatever is set in the (default) pipeFcns action function.  
Else override delay if action function as such a kwarg!

**frame()**

Run everything required to update a frame

**generate\_defaultPipeFcns**(*pipeFcnDef=None*)

Generate default pipeline functions (if pipeFcnDef not None: use these)

```
luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.generate_stimulus_tex_list(stimulus_list=None,  
   equiRectImageLeftIsRight=False,  
   equiRectImageLeftPos='bottom',  
   rgba_save_folder=None)
```

Generate a list of textures Args:

**stimulus\_list**

None or str or list, optional

If None: generate a preset list of rgb colors:

```
np.array([[1,0,0,1],[0,1,0,1],[0,0,1,1],[1,1,0,1],[1,0,1,1],[0,1,1,1]])*255
```

If str:

- filename of texture
- or, filename of .iml file with a list of filenames to textures  
(first line in path should be: “path” followed by the path to the  
images in the file list)

If list:

- list of filenames to image textures.  
(if not None: any color input is ignored !)

If ndarray with rgba stimuli :

- (equiRectImageLeftIsRight, equiRectImageLeftPos) will be updated to  
(True, None)
- texture files will be generated in folder

**rgba\_save\_folder**

Folder to save the generated full single-color textures in when stimulus\_list is an  
ndarray or None.

**Returns:****stimulus\_list**

list of stimuli file textures

**(equiRectImageLeftIsRight, equiRectImageLeftPos)**

- equiRectImageLeftIsRight: bool (left image = right image)
- equiRectImageLeftPos: string or None

```
luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.generate_rgba_texs_iml(rgb, rgba_save_folder)
```

Generate rgba texture images, save them in a folder and return a list of texFiles and a .iml file with the paths to  
the texFiles

```
luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.get_rgbFromTexPaths(rgbatexFiles)
```

Get rgb values read from the filenames of the tex-files

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.getRectMask(roi, shape)`

Get a boolean rectangular mask with mask-area determined by the (row,col) coordinates of the top-left & bottom-right corners of the ROI

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.getRoiImage(img, roi)`

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.get_xyz_from_xyzmap_roi(xyzmap, roi)`

Get xyz values of Region-Of-Interest in XYZ-map

`luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer.get_rgb_from_rgbtexpath(path)`

Get rgb values from filename





## INDICES AND TABLES

- `genindex`
- `modindex`
- `search`



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

|  
luxpy.color, ??  
luxpy.color.cam, ??  
luxpy.color.cat, ??  
luxpy.color.cct, ??  
luxpy.color.cct.robertson1968, ??  
luxpy.color.cri, ??  
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX, ??  
luxpy.color.ctf.colortf, ??  
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms, ??  
luxpy.color.deltaE, ??  
luxpy.color.utils, ??  
luxpy.color.whiteness, ??  
luxpy.math, ??  
luxpy.math.DEMO, ??  
luxpy.math.vec3, ??  
luxpy.spectrum, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke\_spectral\_indices,  
    ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.spectral\_mismatch\_and\_uncertainty,  
    ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.spectro, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.stereoscopicviewer, ??  
luxpy.toolboxes.technoteamlmk, ??  
luxpy.utils, ??